

中等职业教育课程改革规划新教材配套教学用书
普通高校对口招收中等职业学校毕业生考试备考丛书

对口升学考试

总复习精要·英语

对口升学考试备考丛书编写委员会 编

主 编 张 健 邓雪红

副主编 陈云光

参 编 贾文秀 高智慧 刘红梅 侯娟娟 陈晓茹

电子工业出版社

Publishing House of Electronics Industry

北京·BEIJING

内容简介

本书根据对口升学考试要点设计了三大部分内容,分别是词法、句法和同步模拟练习。在词法和句法部分按章节对考试要点进行了详细的分析,阐述了相关知识要点,并结合例题对知识点进行了深入的分析。同时,本书还提供了大量的同步练习,在同步模拟练习部分按照新考纲结构要求,并结合基础模块、拓展模块和职业模块三大模块的知识要点,根据考试题型进行强化练习,起到举一反三的作用。

本书明确学习目标,注重积累基础知识,总结规律方法,构建知识体系,系统阐述了考试纲要中的考试要点,并为广大考生备战对口考试提供了丰富的练习,保证了复习的实用性、高效和操作性。

本丛书具备很强的指导性,适合中等职业学校学生使用,是普通高校招收中等职业学校毕业生考试复习必备指导用书。

未经许可,不得以任何方式复制或抄袭本书之部分或全部内容。

版权所有,侵权必究。

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

对口升学考试总复习精要·英语/对口升学考试备考丛书编写委员会编. —北京:电子工业出版社,2014.1
(普通高校对口招收中等职业学校毕业生考试备考丛书)

ISBN 978-7-121-22325-9

I. ①对... II. ①对... III. ①英语课—中等专业学校—升学参考资料 IV. ①G718.3

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(2014)第 006374 号

策划编辑:关雅莉

责任编辑:柴 灿 文字编辑:张 广

印 刷:

装 订:

出版发行:电子工业出版社

北京市海淀区万寿路 173 信箱 邮编 100036

开 本:787×1 092 1/16 印张:15.75 字数:524.2 千字

印 次:2014 年 1 月第 1 次印刷

定 价:39.00 元

凡所购买电子工业出版社图书有缺损问题,请向购买书店调换。若书店售缺,请与本社发行部联系,联系及邮购电话:(010) 88254888。

质量投诉请发邮件至 zltts@phei.com.cn, 盗版侵权举报请发邮件至 dbqq@phei.com.cn。

服务热线:(010) 88258888。

前 言



普通高校招收中等职业学校毕业生考试已经进行十余年，但是参加这类考试的考生所需的复习资料相对较少，选择面比较窄。为了帮助参加普通高校对口招收中等职业学校毕业生考试的广大考生全面、系统、快速、高效地复习备考，我们邀请了一批资深教研员，国家级重点职业学校的具有丰富对口高考复习教学工作的一线教师，参加过对口高考命题、改卷或新考纲制订的骨干教师及长期进行职业教育研究的科研人员，在学习、研究考纲和集体认真研讨的基础上，严格按照《普通高校对口招收中等职业学校毕业生考试纲要》要求，精心编写了**对口升学考试总复习精要系列教材**，包含语文、数学、英语 3 册，供参加普通高校招收中等职业学校毕业生考试的考生复习备考之用。

本丛书具有如下特点：

编委阵容强大：作者均系资深教研人员和国家级中职改革发展示范校建设学校及国家级重点中等职业学校的一线骨干教师，具有丰富的对口高考复习教学经验，并常年研究对口高考命题方向。

编写体系成熟：严格按照最新对口高考大纲进行编写，分析了近几年的对口高考试卷，并且根据新的考试动向进行对口高考试题预测。为提高本套丛书质量，特聘请资深专家严格把关。

编写内容齐全：内容涵盖了最新普通高校招收中等职业学校毕业生考试大纲中要求掌握的全部内容，且题目新颖，具有很强的导向性。

本书根据对口考试要点设计了三大部分内容，分别是词法、句法和同步模拟练习。编者在词法和句法部分按章节详细分析考试要点，阐述相关知识要点，结合例题分析，并提供大量的同步练习。在同步模拟练习部分按照新考纲结构要求，并结合基础模块、拓展模块和职业模块三大模块的知识要点，根据对口升学考试题型进行模拟练习。

本书由张健、邓雪红担任主编，陈云光担任副主编，参与编写的还有贾文秀、刘红梅、侯娟娟、高智慧、陈晓茹。

由于编写时间短促、水平有限，在编写过程中，难免有不妥之处，恳请同行专家不吝指正，并欢迎工作在教育第一线的广大教师和参加复习迎考的学生在使用本套丛书过程中，提出宝贵意见，并将此综合信息反馈到电子工业出版社（guanyl@phei.com.cn），以便再版时及时修正。

编 者
2014 年 1 月

对口升学考试备考丛书编写委员会

主任委员：章 春

副主任委员：朱西楼 李松柏 高智慧 朱守祥 李良剑
查正和 陈水根 王廷鸿 苗 伟 许富松
朱爱笙 刘芳红 陈正兵 赵贤超 闵芳友
宁永忠 冯志强 王 雷

目 录

第一部分 词法

第一章 名词	1	一、形容词	28
考试要点	1	二、副词	29
知识要点	1	三、形容词和副词的比较级和最 高级	31
一、名词的定义	1	四、so 与 such 的区别	31
二、名词的分类	1	例题解析	32
三、名词的数	3	同步练习	32
四、名词的格	5	第五章 动词	36
例题解析	5	考试要点	36
同步练习	6	知识要点	36
第二章 代词	9	一、动词变化	36
考试要点	9	二、动词的时态	36
知识要点	9	三、动词的语态	39
一、代词的定义和特征	9	例题解析	40
二、代词的分类	9	同步练习	41
三、代词的用法	9	第六章 “It” 的用法	44
例题解析	16	考试要点	44
同步练习	17	知识要点	44
第三章 冠词、数词、介词、连词	20	一、用作人称代词，代替前文提 到过的事物	44
考试要点	20	二、指环境情况等	44
知识要点	20	三、指天气、时间、季节等	44
一、冠词的定义及运用	20	四、指距离	45
二、数词的定义及运用	22	五、作形式主语	45
三、介词的定义及运用	23	六、作形式宾语	45
四、连词的定义及运用	24	七、用于强调结构	45
例题解析	25	八、用于某些习语	45
同步练习	26	例题解析	45
第四章 形容词和副词	28	同步练习	46
考试要点	28		
知识要点	28		

第二部分 句法及专项练习

第一章 句子种类.....49	第四章 复合句.....65
考试要点.....49	考试要点.....65
知识要点.....49	知识要点.....65
一、定义.....49	一、定义.....65
二、句子种类.....49	二、从句的分类.....65
例题解析.....52	例题解析.....67
同步练习.....53	同步练习.....68
第二章 句子成分.....56	第五章 倒装句和强调句.....71
考试要点.....56	考试要点.....71
知识要点.....56	知识要点.....71
一、定义.....56	一、倒装句.....71
二、基本用法.....56	二、强调句型.....74
例题解析.....58	例题解析.....75
同步练习.....58	同步练习.....76
第三章 简单句的五种基本句型.....61	第六章 主谓一致、虚拟语气.....79
考试要点.....61	考试要点.....79
知识要点.....61	知识要点.....79
一、定义.....61	一、主谓一致.....79
二、基本句型.....61	二、虚拟语气.....82
例题解析.....62	例题解析.....87
同步练习.....62	同步练习.....88

第三部分 同步模拟习题

基础模块上.....91	第四套.....227
基础模块下.....135	第五套.....228
拓展模块.....177	第六套.....229
职业模块.....224	第七套.....230
第一套.....224	第八套.....231
第二套.....225	第九套.....232
第三套.....226	第十套.....233

参考答案

参考答案.....234

第一部分 词 法

第一章 名 词



掌握：名词的词义、单复数及在句中相关的主谓一致。



一、名词的定义

表示人、事物、抽象概念等名称的词。

二、名词的分类

分 类			意 义	例 词
专有名词			表示特定的人、物、机构或场所等的名词（首字母须大写）	Paris, the United states,Bill Gates
普通 名词	可数名词	个体名词	表示同类的人或物中的个体	student, tree, house
		集体名词	表示若干人或物的总称	team, committee, police, group, family
	不可数 名词	物质名词	表示物质和材料的总称	paper, water, cotton, air
		抽象名词	表示动作、性质、状态或感情等抽象概念的名称	birth, happiness,evolution, technology

1. 专有名词

（1）人名及头衔

如：Winston Churchill, Doctor Mathews

（2）著作名称

如：War and Peace 战争与和平, Pride and Prejudice 傲慢与偏见

(3) 四季、月份、星期、节日

如:

12 个月份: January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, December.

一周七天: Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday.

(4) 地理: 洲、国、区、市

如: American, Africa, England, China, Rome, Florence, Beijing 等。

(5) 地理: 江、河、湖、海

如: the Atlantic, the Dead Sea, The Thames 等。

(6) 地理: 山脉、沙漠等

如: the Himalayas 喜马拉雅山脉, the Alps 阿尔比斯山脉, the Sahara 撒哈拉沙漠等。

2. 普通名词

普通名词 (common noun) 普通名词是某一类人、某一类事物、某种物质或抽象概念的名称。

如: soldier 士兵

water 水

pupil 学生

health 健康

machine 机器

pleasure 快乐

(1) 个体名词 (class noun) 类名词表示人或事物属于某一类。

如: tractor 拖拉机

panda 熊猫

factory 工厂

teacher 教员

(2) 集体名词 (collective noun) 集体名词是一些人或物的总称。

如: class 阶级, 班

herd 兽群

crowd 人群

army 军队

(3) 物质名词 (material noun) 物质名词表示物质或不具备确定形状和大小的个体的实物。

如: steel 钢

grain 粮食

fire 火

cotton 棉花

(4) 抽象名词 (abstract noun) 抽象名词表示动作、状态、品质或其他抽象概念。

如: happiness 幸福

life 生活

work 工作

whiteness 白色

[注]名词又可分为可数名词 (countable noun) 与不可数名词 (uncountable noun)。可数名词有单、复数之分, 不可数名词一般不分单数和复数。类名词和集体名词一般是可数的; 抽象名词、物质名词和专有名词一般是不可数的。有少数名词既可用作不可数名词, 又可用作可数名词, 但意义有所不同。如:

	用作不可数名词	用作可数名词
Glass	玻璃	玻璃杯
Paper	纸、报纸	文件
Tin	锡	罐头
Copper	铜	铜币

三、名词的数

名词复数分规则复数形式 (regular plural) 和不规则复数形式 (irregular plural)。

1. 可数名词复数规则变化

规则复数形式通常是在单数形式后加-s 或-es。兹将构成方法和读音规则列表如下。

情 况	构成方法	读音规则	例 词
大部分名词 (包括最后一个不发音的字母 e 结尾的名词)	加词尾-s	(a) 在清辅音 (s, f, t, 除外) 后读/s/	maps roofs books cats
		(b) 在浊辅音 (z, 3, dʒ 除外) 和元音后读作/z/	tools grams bags sides machines seas gees workers
		(c) 在 s, z, f, t, 3 等等辅音后读作/iz/	roses places houses mirages
以-th 结尾的名词	加词尾-s	(a) 在长元音后, -ths 读作/ðz/	baths mouths paths youths
		(b) 在短元音或辅音 (包括-rth) 后, -ths 读作/θs/	months moths berths
以-s, -x, z, -ch, -sh 结尾的名词	加词尾-es	读作/iz/	glasses boxes benches brushes buzzes
以辅音+y 结尾的名词	变 y 为 i, 再加-es	读作/iz/	parties factories universities
以元音+y 结尾的名词	加词尾-s	读作/z/	rays boys guys
以-f, -fe 结尾的名词	一般先把 f, -fe 为 为 v, 再加-es	读作/vz/	Leaves lives shelves knives
以辅音+o 结尾的名词	一般加-es	读作/z/	potatoes echoes heroes tomatoes Negroes

2. 可数名词复数的不规则变化

(1) 不规则变化。

如: child—children foot—feet tooth—teeth
mouse—mice man—men woman—women

注意: 与 man 和 woman 构成的合成词, 其复数形式也是-men 和-women。

如: an Englishman, two Englishmen. 但 German 不是合成词, 故复数形式为 Germans; Bowman 是姓, 其复数是 the Bowmans。

(2) 单复同形

如:

deer, sheep, fish, Chinese, Japanese

除人民币元、角、分外, 美元、英镑、法郎等都有复数形式。

如:

a dollar, two dollars; a meter, two meters

(3) 集体名词, 以单数形式出现, 但实为复数。

如: people police cattle 等本身就是复数, 不能说 a people, a police, a cattle, 但可

以说 a person, a policeman, a head of cattle, the English, the British, the French, the Chinese, the Japanese, the Swiss 等名词, 表示国民总称时, 作复数用。

如: The Chinese are hardworking and brave. 中国人民是勤劳勇敢的。

(4) 以 s 结尾, 仍为单数的名词。

如:

Maths, politics, physics 等学科名词, 为不可数名词, 是单数。

news 是不可数名词。

the United States, the United Nations 应视为单数。

The United Nations was organized in 1945. 联合国是 1945 年组建起来的。

以复数形式出现的书名, 剧名, 报纸, 杂志名, 也可视为单数。

“The Arabian Nights” is a very interesting story-book.

《一千零一夜》是一本非常有趣的故事书。

3. 复合名词的复数变化

(1) 第一个组成词是各该复合词的主体名词。

如:

comrade-in-arms	comrades-in-arms
daughter-in-law	daughters-in-law
listener-in	listeners-in
looker-on	lookers-on
man-of-war	men-of-war
runner-up	runners-up
passer-by	passers-by

(2) 第一个和第二个组成词都变为复数。

如:

gentleman boarder	gentlemen boarders
manservant	menservants
woman comrade	women comrades

(3) 最后一个组成词是各该复合名词的主体名词。

如:

lady driver —— lady drivers
boy friend —— boy friends
toothpick —— toothpicks
four-per-cent —— four-per-cents

(4) 但也有没有主体名词的情况。

如:

close-up —— close-ups
sit-in —— sit-ins
good-for-nothing —— good-for-nothings

stand-by —— stand-bys

grown-up —— grown-ups

stowaway —— stowaways

四、名词的所有格

在英语中有些名词可以加“'s”来表示所有关系，带这种词尾的名词形式称为该名词的所有格，如：a teacher's book。

名词的所有格有两种形式：

其一是由名词后加's 构成，多用来表示有生命的人或物。

其二是由介系词 of 加名词构成，多用来表示无生命的东西（包括植物）。

1. 单数名词词尾加“'s”，复数名词词尾没有s，也要加“'s”，如：the boy's bag 男孩的书包，men's room 男厕所。

2. 若名词已有复数词尾-s，只加“'”，如：the workers' struggle 工人的斗争。

3. 凡不能加“'s”的名词，都可以用“名词+of +名词”的结构来表示所有关系，如：the title of the song 歌的名字。

4. 在表示店铺或教堂的名字或某人的家时，名词所有格的后面常常不出现它所修饰的名词，如：the barber's 理发店。

5. 如果两个名词并列，并且分别有's，则表示“分别有”；只有一个's，则表示共有。如：John's and Mary's room（两间） John and Mary's room（一间）

6. 复合名词或短语，'s 加在最后一个词的词尾，如：a month or two's absence



例题解析

【例1】We need to come up with a/an _____ and make a decision at once.

A. information B. advice C. idea D. news

答案：C

解析：本题考查的是可数名词和不可数名词的区别。根据题意“我们需要想出一个主意并立即做出决定”。选项的四个单词只有C项中idea是可数名词。

【例2】All the _____ teachers enjoyed themselves on March 8th, because it was their own holiday.

A. man B. men C. woman D. women

答案：D

解析：本题考查的是名词做定语的用法。当man, woman做定语时，如表示复数概念，man, woman 和其修饰的名词都要变成复数，因题意里提到三月八日是妇女节，所以是所有的女教师庆祝她们的节日，故选择D。

【例3】— _____ that new bike over there?

—I think it's _____

- A. Who's; Sam
C. Whose is; Sam

- B. Who's; Sam's
D. Whose is; Sam's

答案: D

解析: 本题考查的是名词所有格。根据句意“那边的那辆新自行车是谁的?”判断应用 whose(谁的)来提问, 回答就要用名词所有格 Sam's, 故选择 D。

【例 4】In the coming summer holidays, my family _____ going to take a one-week trip to Qingdao.

- A. is B. are C. was D. were

答案: B

解析: 本题主要考查 family 指全体家庭成员时, 即指“家里的人”, 后面的动词为复数形式。由题意得知, 只能用一般将来时态, 故选择 B。



同步练习

- () 1. There are only twelve _____ in the hospital.
A. woman doctors B. women doctors
C. women doctor D. woman doctor
- () 2. Mr. Smith has two _____, both of whom are teachers in a school.
A. brothers-in-law B. brother-in-laws
C. brothers-in-laws D. brothers-in law
- () 3. —How many _____ does a cow have?
—Four.
A. stomachs B. stomach
C. stomachs D. stomachies
- () 4. Some _____ visited our school last Wednesday.
A. German B. Germen C. Germans D. Germens
- () 5. The _____ of the building are covered with lots of _____.
A. roofs; leaves B. rooves; leafs
C. roof; leaf D. roofs; leafs
- () 6. When the farmer returned home he found three _____ missing.
A. sheeps B. sheepes C. sheep D. sheepies
- () 7. That was a fifty _____ engine.
A. horse power B. horses power
C. horse powers D. horses powers
- () 8. My father often gives me _____.
A. many advice B. much advice
C. a lot of advices D. a few advice
- () 9. Mary broke a _____ while she was washing up.
A. tea cup B. a cup of tea

- A. means B. directions C. views D. ways
- () 25. We have worked out the plan and now we must put it into _____.
A. fact B. reality C. practice D. deed
- () 26. She is young for the job, but on the other _____, she is well trained.
A. way B. situation C. chance D. hand
- () 27. The most important _____ of his speech was that we should all work wholeheartedly for the people.
A. point B. sense C. spot D. view
- () 28. —I'd like _____ information about the management of your hotel, please.
—Well, you could have _____ word with the manager. He might be helpful.
A. some; a B. an; some C. some; some D. an; a
- () 29. He told me he had been offered a very well-paid _____.
A. business B. service C. work D. position
- () 30. Each player must obey _____, who is the leader of the team.
A. captain B. a captain C. the captain D. captains

第二章 代 词



考 试 要 点

掌握：代词定义和特征，特别是不定代词、物主代词、关系代词的不同用法。



知 识 要 点

一、代词的定义和特征

1. 代词的定义

代词是代替名词以及起名词作用的短语、分句和句子的词。英语中代词使用得很广泛。

如：

Zhang Dong visits Mr. Baker every time he is in the United States.

张东每次去美国都要看望贝克先生。代词 he 代替名词 Zhang Dong

Last night, the students watched a film. They all like it.

昨晚学生们看了一部影片。他们都喜欢这部片子。代词 they 代替 students, it 代替名词 film。

2. 代词的特征

- (1) 代词较名词而言，有更多的人称、数、格与词性的复杂变化。
- (2) 代词本身的词义很弱，必须根据上下文来确定。
- (3) 即可单独取代名词的位置，也可起到修饰语的作用。

二、代词的分类

代词可分为八类：人称代词、物主代词、反身代词、指示代词、相互代词、不定代词、疑问代词、和关系代词。

三、代词的用法

1. 人称代词的用法

英语的人称代词有三种形式：第一人称、第二人称、第三人称。三种人称又各有单、

复数形式；第三人称单数还有阳性、阴性、中性的区别。人称代词有人称、数和格的变化，如下表所示。

格 \ 数	单 数					复 数		
	第一人称	第二人称	第三人称			第一人称	第二人称	第三人称
主 格	I	you	he	she	it	we	you	they
宾 格	me	you	him	her	it	us	you	them

(1) 人称代词作主语时用主格，作宾语时用宾格。

如：

She teaches us English.

她教我们英语。 She 作主语，用主格； us 作宾语，用宾格

If you run out of them, you can buy more at most banks.

如果你的支票用完了，你可以在大多数银行买到。 you 作主语，用主格， them 作宾语，用宾格。

(2) 人称代词作表语时，通常用宾格，尤其是在口语中。

如：

—Who is it? —It's me

—谁？ —我。

(3) “we” 和 “you” 可泛指一般人，“they” 可泛指某些人，“she” 可用来代表“国家、船只、大地、月亮”等。

如：

You should obey the law.

人人都要守法。

China will always do what she has promised to do.

中国一向信守诺言。 she 在此代表中国。

(4) 多个人称代词作并列主语时，其排列顺序通常如下：

单数时：你→他（她）→我 you, he/she and I

复数时：我们→你们→他们 we, you and they

2. 物主代词的用法

表示所有关系的代词，也可叫做代词所有格。物主代词有形容词性物主代词和名词性物主代词。

(1) 形容词性物主代词，如下表：

人 称 \ 数	单 数	复 数
第一人称	my 我的	our 我们的
第二人称	your 你的	your 你们的
第三人称	his 他的, her 她的, its 它的	their 他们的

形容词性物主代词在句中只作定语。

如:

The colored picture and the interesting name brought him down from his bike.

色彩鲜艳的图片和有趣的名称使他停了下来。his 作定语, 修饰名词 bike

(2) 名词性物主代词, 如下表:

人 称 \ 数	单 数	复 数
第一人称	mine 我的	ours 我们的
第二人称	yours 你的	yours 你们的
第三人称	his 他的, hers 她的, its 它的	theirs 他们的

名词性物主代词在句中可作主语, 表语和宾语。

如:

This raincoat is not mine.

这不是我的雨披。mine = my raincoat 在句中作表语

Mary allows me to use her bike while mine is being repaired.

我的自行车修理期间, 玛丽允许我用她的车。mine = my bike 在句中作主语

3. 反身代词的用法

反身代词是一种表示反射或强调的代词。

人 称 \ 数	单 数	复 数
第一人称	myself 我自己	ourselves 我们自己
第二人称	yourself 你自己	yourselves 你们自己
第三人称	himself 他自己, herself 她自己, itself 它自己	themselves 他们自己

(1) 在句中作宾语。

如:

She has hurt herself.

她把自己弄伤了。herself 作动词 hurt 的宾语。

(2) 在句中作表语。

如:

Bob is not quite himself today.

鲍勃今天感到不适。

(3) 在句中作主语或宾语的同位语。

如:

She will write to your father himself.

她要给你父亲本人写信。himself 作宾语 your father 的同位语。

(4) 某些习惯用法。

如:

by oneself	独自, 单独
make oneself understood	让别人听懂.....
enjoy oneself	过得很快
talk to oneself	自言自语
say to oneself	心里想
help oneself to sth.	请随便吃
make oneself at home	别客气

4. 指示代词的用法

指示代词是用来指示或标识人或事物的代词。

	单 数	复 数
近指	this 这个	these 这些
远指	that 那个	those 那些

其他还有: such 这样的, same 同样的。

(1) 在句中可作主语、表语、宾语、定语或状语。

如:

This is the reason why an aero plane can't fly in space.

这就是飞机不能在宇宙太空飞行的原因。This 作主语

What I want to say is this: English is very important to us.

我想要说的是: 英语对我们来说很重要。this 指下文将要讲的事情, 不可用 that 替换

(2) such 和 same 既可作代词, 也可作形容词。

the same/the same + 名词

such + 形容词 + 名词复数

such + 形容词 + 不可数名词单数

such + a/an + 形容词 + 可数名词单数。

如:

I hate such weather!

我讨厌这样的天气。such 作定语。

Such is my opinion.

这就是我的观点。Such 作主语。

We are in the same class.

我们在同一班级。same 作定语。

The answers are the same.

这些答案是同样的。same 作表语。

5. 相互代词的用法

相互代词只有 each other 和 one another 两个, 意为“互相”。可以通用, 在句中作宾语。

如:

The twins often help each other.

这对双胞胎经常互相帮助。each other 作动词 help 的宾语。

They have worked in the same building for years, but they don't know one another's name.

他们在一幢楼里工作多年, 但却不知对方的姓名。其所有格作定语。

6. 不定代词的用法

不明确指代某个特定句、词的代词, 称为不定代词。

英语中常见的不定代词有: some, any, both, either, neither, all, none, one, other, another, others, the others, every, few, little 等, 另外还有由 some, any, every 和 no 构成的合成代词。

(1) some、any 的用法。

some、any 可与单、复数名词连用, some 一般用于肯定句及表示建议或期待得到肯定回答的问句。any 与单数名词连用意为“某一个”。

any 多用于否定句和疑问句或条件句, 表示“一些”。用于肯定句只有跟单数名词连用, 意为“任何”。

如:

Could you give me some information about your service?

就你的服务方面你能给我提供一些信息吗?

Some student wants to talk to you.

有学生想和你谈谈。

If you have any difficulty, don't hesitate to contact me.

如有困难, 请随时与我联络。

(2) many, much 的用法。

many 修饰或代替可数名词复数, much 修饰或代替不可数名词复数。

如:

Many students were here just now.

刚才这儿有很多学生。Many 修饰 students

Much has been said about this.

就此事, 已说了太多。

(3) a few, few 和 a little, little 的用法, 如下表所示。

含义 用法	表示肯定 (一些, 一点)	表示否定 (几乎没有)
修饰可数名词	a few	few
修饰不可数名词	a little	little

如: I want to say a few words at the meeting.

我想在会上说几句话。

Hurry up! We've little time left.

快点, 我们没时间了。

(4) both, either, neither 的用法: 这三个词都指两个人或事, 在句中作主语、宾语、定语。

both→两者都, 复数概念。

either→两个中任何一个, 单数概念。

neither→两个中任何一个都不, 单数概念, 否定含义。

如:

Both books are out of print.

两本书都已售完。作定语

Neither is ripe.

两个都不熟。作主语

Here are two current magazines. You can borrow either of them.

这儿有两本最近的杂志, 你可任借一本。作宾语

(5) all, none, no one 的用法: all→全部的, 都。三个或三个以上, 复数概念。

none→任何一个也不, 三个或三个以上, 单数概念。可指人也可指物, 后常连 of 短语。

no one→没有一个, 三个或三个以上, 单数概念。仅指人, 不能连接 of 短语。

如:

No one told us about that.

关于那件事没人告诉我们。

All were present at the meeting.

全都到会了。

None of us said anything.

我们谁也没说什么。

(6) other, another 的用法, 如下表所示。

用法 含义	泛指	特指
单数	another+名词单数 三个中“另一个”	the other 两个中另一个
复数	others	the others the other+名词复数

如:

I don't like this one. Show me another.

我不喜欢这个, 让我看看另一个。

Eighteen students in our class are interested in arts, and the other ones are interested in Maths.

我们班 18 名学生对艺术感兴趣, 其他学生对数学感兴趣。

(7) every, each 的用法: 意为“每一个”单数概念。every→形容词

each 比 every 更强调个性,

each { 代词
形容词

如:

Each (student) has a dictionary.

每个学生都有一本词典。

Every one of them worked hard at their lessons.

他们每个人都努力学习功课。

(8) 复合不定代词:

every	some	any	no
everybody	somebody	anybody	nobody
everyone	someone	anyone	on one
everything	something	anything	nothing

注: 它们都是单数概念, 只能作名词的作用, 其定语放在复合不定代词后面。

如:

There is something I must tell you.

有些事, 我必须要告诉你。作表语。

I'm afraid I can't help you. You'd better ask someone else.

恐怕我帮不了你。你最好去问问别人。

7. 疑问代词的用法

疑问代词包括: who, whom, whose, what, which 用来构成特殊疑问句, 一般放在句首, 除作主语外, 其结构应倒装。

如:

What is your father? 你父亲是干什么的?

Who didn't attend yesterday's meeting? 谁没参加昨天的会议?

From whom did you get this book? = Who did you get this book from?

8. 关系代词的用法

关系代词 “who, whom, whose, which, that” 用来引导定语从句。它们在定语从句中可作主语、表语、宾语、定语等; 另一方面它们又代表主句中由定语从句修饰的那个名词或代词 (通称为先行词)。

如:

The girl who answered the phone was polite enough.

接电话的那个姑娘很有礼貌。who 在从句中作主语。

You are the only one whose advice he might listen to.

你是唯一可能使他听从劝告的人。whose 在句中作定语。

(1) whom, which, that 在定语从句中作宾语时, 可以省略。

This is the key (that) I want.

这就是我想要的钥匙。

(2) 当先行词是不定代词或有不定代词、形容词最高级、序数词等修饰时, 一般用 that。

如:

He is the most intelligent boy that I have ever seen.

他是我见过的最聪明的孩子。

This is the third school that I was sent to that year.

这是那年我上的第三个学校。

9. It 的用法

(1) 作人称代词：可代替婴儿、前文所提之事物或前边说过的句子或短语。

如：

The baby is sleeping. Don't wake it up.

婴儿在睡觉。别吵醒他。

You push a shopping cart and put your food in it.

推一辆购物车并把食品放进去。it 代替前面所提到的 cart

(2) 非人称代词：指时间、季节、天气、距离、环境等。

如：

It was a very, very bad day for Fred.

这天对于弗莱德来说糟糕透了。

I live at Number 25. It is about ten minutes' walk.

我住在 25 号。大约走 10 分钟的路。

(3) 作引词：作形式主语、形式宾语，构成强调句型。

如：

It is not easy to speak English well.

要说好英语不容易。

I think it impossible for me to speak English well.

我认为我要说好英语是不可能的。

It was your father that I met in the street last Friday.

上周五我在街上碰到的是你父亲。



例题解析

【例 1】—What's his father?

— _____.

A. He worked at the desk.

B. He is in charge of the public relations office of the company.

C. A carpentry

D. A cooker

答案：B

解析：疑问代词 what + be + somebody? 是问某人的职业。因而只有答案 B(他是这家公司公关部负责人。)符合此问。

【例 2】Mr. Baker has the same car _____.

A. as Kate does

B. that I have

C. as beautiful

D. which I do

答案：A

解析：本题中的指示代词 same 有一固定词组搭配：the same as，所以选 A。

【例 3】—We thanked her for giving us so _____ help.

—What you did was right.

- A. many B. much C. most D. more

答案：B

解析：根据本题题意应为：我们感谢她给我们许多帮助。该句无比较含义，因而排除 C 和 D，help 为不可数名词需用不定代词 much 修饰，所以选 B。

【例 4】He usually tells a lie, _____ we don't like at all.

- A. since B. that C. as D. which

答案：D

解析：该句的结构为非限定性定语从句，此处需用一关系代词，而 that 不能用于此句型。关系代词 which 可引导非限定性定语从句，并在此句中用来代替前面的句子，所以选 D。



- () 1. There's _____ in this envelope. It's empty.
A. something B. anything C. nothing D. everything
- () 2. They _____ going to see my mother this Sunday.
A. both B. both are C. are both of D. are both
- () 3. Dr. Brown has four sons: _____ is in London and _____ in New York.
A. one, the other B. one, the others
C. one, another D. another, ones
- () 4. It would be perfect if supply and demand would always balance _____.
A. another one B. each other
C. one another D. other one
- () 5. _____ have known each other for ten years.
A. I, you and he B. I, he and you
C. He, you and I D. You, he and I
- () 6. Everybody must have _____ own choice.
A. their B. your C. one's D. our
- () 7. They were all very tired, but _____ of them would stop to take a rest.
A. any B. some C. none D. neither
- () 8. The Olympic Games are held _____ four years.
A. every B. each C. both D. all
- () 9. As they were asleep, _____ of them heard the sound.
A. all B. both C. any D. none
- () 10. He is ill. _____ is why he didn't attend the meeting.
A. This B. It C. There D. That

- () 11. Don't hurry. We still have _____ time left.
A. little B. few C. a little D. a few
- () 12. "Shall I buy _____ milk?" "Yes, I still have _____."
A. some; some B. some; a few
C. any; a little D. any; little
- () 13. Tom felt that he knew everybody's business better than they knew it _____.
A. themselves B. oneself C. itself D. himself
- () 14. The John's family couldn't agree on where to spend _____ holidays.
A. its B. his C. their D. her
- () 15. "_____ is Mr. Bob?" "He is an engineer."
A. Who B. What C. That D. Whom
- () 16. It was on the beach _____ Miss White found the cat lying dead.
A. where B. which C. on which D. that
- () 17. _____ of the magazines has been marked with date and number.
A. Every B. Everyone C. Every one D. All
- () 18. I prefer the climate in Kunming to _____ in Wuhan.
A. it B. one C. the ones D. that
- () 19. He bought a blue pen and two red _____.
A. one B. those C. ones D. one's
- () 20. I like these color TV sets, but I can't afford to buy _____.
A. one B. the one C. it D. that
- () 21. I don't think _____ possible to master a foreign language without much memory work.
A. this B. that C. its D. it
- () 22. _____ has been done to prevent the water in the lake from being polluted.
A. Little B. Few C. Other D. Many
- () 23. Does Miss Jones teach _____?
A. you English B. your English
C. his English D. her sister's English
- () 24. Edward is the boy _____ I think scored the highest in the spelling contest.
A. whom B. which C. who D. that
- () 25. Tom's composition is better than _____ in the class.
A. anyone's else B. anyone else
C. anyone else's D. anyone's else's
- () 26. That dictionary is not _____ but _____.
A. hers; his B. her's; he's
C. her; his D. herself; himself
- () 27. Either of the books _____ mine.
A. are B. is
C. were D. belong to

- 19

第三章 冠词、数词、介词、连词



考试要点

掌握：冠词、数词、介词是高职英语考试的非重点考项，题量小，分值少，主要需掌握一些习惯搭配。连词则是考试的重点之一。每年均有此类试题，所以学生应掌握连词的含义及其用法。



知识要点

一、冠词的定义及运用

冠词是一种不能单独作用的虚词，只能附着在一个名词上，帮助说明这个名词的含义。

冠词可分为：定冠词 the，不定冠词 a、an 和零冠词（不用冠词）。

1. 定冠词 the 的用法

(1) 用于特指人或事物。

如：

I bought a gift yesterday. The gift is for you. 昨天我买了一份礼物。这礼物是送给你的。

(2) 用在单数名词、形容词前表示这一类的人或物。

如：

Edison invented the electric light. 爱迪生发明了电灯。

the poor (穷人), the sick (病人)

(3) 用在被认为是独一无二的事物之前。

如：the earth (地球), the North Pole (北极)

(4) 用在序数词、形容词最高级、方位名词和 only 之前。

如：

the most important 最重要的, in the east 在东方

the only girl 唯一的女孩

(5) 用在乐器和由普通名词构成的专有名词之前。

如：

She plays the guitar very well. 她吉他弹得很好。

the Yellow River 黄河, the United States 美国

(6) 用于固定词组中。

如:

at the bottom of 在.....底部, the traffic circle 交通环岛处

on the way to 在去...的路上

(7) 用在姓氏的复数形式前, 指“夫妇”或“一家人” the Smiths 史密斯一家

2. 不定冠词的用法

(1) 表示“一”的概念, 但数字概念没有 one 强烈。

如:

Rome was not built in a day. 冰冻三尺非一日之寒。

(2) 泛指某一类人或事物。

如:

A horse is a useful animal. 马是一种有用的动物。

(3) 用于固定词组中。

如:

in a hurry 匆忙, have a walk 散步

have a good time 玩得高兴, all of a sudden 突然

as a result 结果, have a word with ... 与...谈谈

3. 零冠词的用法

(1) 表示交通工具。

如:

by train 乘火车, by underground 乘地铁

(2) 表示一日三餐。

如:

have breakfast 吃早餐, have supper 吃晚餐

(3) 在季节、月份、星期和节假日之前。

如:

in summer 夏天, in August 八月

on Sundays 星期天, New Year's Day 元旦

(4) 表示体育运动、学科、称呼及专有名词前。

如:

play volleyball 打排球, learn English 学英语

China 中国, Mr. Smith 史密斯先生

(5) 用于固定词组中。

如:

at first 首先, at work 在工作, wait in line 排队, on time 准时

二、数词的定义及运用

表示“数量”和“排序”的词称为数词。前者为“基数词”，后者为“序数词”，

如：44 forty-four, 110 one hundred and ten,

18379 eighteen thousand three hundred and seventy-nine

第五 the fifth, 第十五 the fifteenth

第二十五 the twenty-fifth, 第八十 the eightieth

1. 编号表示法

两种方法：名词+基数词；the+序数词+名词。

如：

the First World War 或 World War I 第一次世界大战

注：有的编号习惯上常用基数词。

如：

电话号码、房号、年份

1998 年 1 月：January, nineteen eighty-eight

办公楼 303 房间：Room 303 Office Building

2. 钟点表示法

(1) 不超过半小时，包括半小时在内，用“分 + past + 小时”表示，

如：

(at) ten past eight 八点零十分 (at) half past nine 九点半

(2) 超过半小时，通常说“几点差几分”，用“分 + to + 小时”表示。

如：

(at) five to twelve 十二点差五分/ 十一点五十五分

(at) a quarter to nine 九点差一刻/ 八点四十五分

3. 分数的表示法

分数是由分子（基数词）和分母（序数词）构成的。

(1) 分子大于 1 时，分母用序数词的复数形式。

如：

$\frac{2}{3}$: two thirds, $5\frac{2}{3}$: five and two thirds

(2) 表示四分之几时，分母既可用 fourth 也可用 quarter。

如：

$\frac{1}{4}$: a/one fourth 或 a quarter

4. 一些习惯用法

如：

once a week 一周一次

one after another 一个接一个

a set of 一套

hundreds of... 数以百计地

three times a year 一年三次

one by one 一个一个地

a number of + n. (复) 许多, 大量

三、介词的定义及运用

也称为前置词, 一般放在名词之前, 表示其后的名词与句子其他成分的关系。是虚词, 不单独作句子成分。

介词分类{①简单介词: at、by、for、in、from、of、on ...②复合介词: into、onto、within ...③介词短语: in front of、in spite of、according to ...

1. 表示时间的介词用法

(1) at + 时间点, in + 时间段。

如:

at 6 o'clock 在六点钟, in March 在三月

in the evening 在晚上, in summer 在夏天

(2) on + 具体的某日, 节假日、星期和具体某日的上下午和晚上。

如:

on the morning of May 1st 五月一日的早上

on Christmas Day 在圣诞节那一天

(3) for + 时间段, since + 过去的时间点。

这两种短语都表示“延续的一段时间”, 因而常与完成时连用。

如:

We haven't seen each other since we graduated from high school. 自从中学毕业, 我们就没见面了。

It hasn't rained here for a month. 这儿已一个月没下雨了。

(4) in + 时间段, 用于将来时; after + 时间段, 用于过去时。

如:

He will be back in two hours. 他两小时后就回来。

He came back after two hours. 两小时后他回来了。

2. 表示地点的介词用法

(1) at → 空间某一点, 较小的地点

in → 空间、地域或物体内部

on → 附着在表面上、覆盖, 与...毗邻、接壤等

to → 表示方位、不接壤

如:

at the crossroads 在十字路口

at the traffic lights 在交通灯处

Shanghai is in the east of China. 上海位于华东。

Canada lies on the north of America. 加拿大在美国北部。

(2) above, over, below, under.

above 和 below 意为“在...的正上方”，“在...的正下方”，不接触物体，但表示垂直的概念。

如：

Please sign your name below the line. 请把名字签在横线下面。

The plane is flying above the clouds. 飞机在云上飞行。

(3) in front of, in the front of. 前者为“在...前面”后者为“在...的前部”。

如：

The blackboard is in the front of the classroom. 黑板在教室前面。

There's a playground in front of the building. 大楼前有一操场。

3. 表示方式、手段的介词用法

(1) by 和 with

with → 使用具体工具和手段。

by → 使用方式、方法、交通工具。

如：

We cut down trees with an axe. 我们用斧子砍树。

We learn English by practising a lot. 我们通过大量的练习来学习英语。

(2) in → 使用某种语言、声音。

如：

We writes in pen/with a pen. 我们用钢笔写字。

四、连词的定义及运用

用来连接词与词，短语与短语，句子与句子的虚词。不能单独充当句子成分。

连词的分类：

并列连词：(1) 表示引申的：and, both...and, not only...but also, neither...nor 等

(2) 表示选择的：or, whether...or, either...or, not...but 等

(3) 表示转折的：but, yet, while, only 等

(4) 表示因果的：for, so 等

从属连词：(1) 引导名词性从句的：that, whether, if

(2) 引导从语从句的：after, before, while, when, as, since, until, as soon as, so...that, such...that 等

如：He studied hard but he still failed in the examination.

他努力学习，但还是没通过考试。

The restaurant serves both Chinese food and western food.

这家餐馆提供中餐和西餐。

I will ring you up as soon as I arrive.

我一到就给你打电话。as soon as 引导时间状语从句

Since everyone is here, let's begin our class.

既然大家都来了，我们就开始上课吧。Since 引导原因状语从句，一般放在句首

She is such a good teacher that all the students in her class like her very much.

她是如此好的一位教师以至于全班同学都喜欢她。such...that 引导结果状语从句

She is sure to come unless she has some urgent business.

除非有急事，她一定会来的。unless 引导条件状语从句



例题解析

【例 1】_____ since Carol Henderson _____ a management training program.

- A. It was three months; attended
- B. It's 5 months; has attended
- C. It's three months; attended
- D. He spent 3 months in Hefei; attended

答案：C

解析：连词 since 作“自从”解释时，有两种常用的句式：

(1) somebody + 现在完成时 + since + 含一般过去时的时间状语从句/过去某时间

(2) It is + 一段时间 + since + 含一般过去时的时间状语从句/过去某时间

【例 2】I didn't buy that woolen dress. _____ this/This one is very pretty, _____ it's a little too small for me.

- A. But; /
- B. Though; but
- C. /; but
- D. However; but

答案：C

解析：根据句意应填连词“尽管……但是”，但连词 though (尽管) 和 but (但是) 不能连用，只能选用其中一个。

【例 3】The men will have to wait all day _____ the doctor works faster.

- A. if
- B. unless
- C. whether
- D. that

答案：B

解析：该句为条件状语从句，4 个选择中只有 if 和 unless 符合，if: 如果，unless: 除非。

【例 4】They pay a little for medicine, for new teeth and for glasses, _____ not very much.

- A. and
- B. but
- C. or
- D. though

解析：该句为转折句，需用含转折意义的连词，所以选 B。

答案：B

【例 5】—Shall we go to the bar _____ some friends?

—Oh, that's a good idea.

- A. for
- B. of
- C. to
- D. with

答案：D

解析：该题根据句意应填“和……一起”，只有介词 with 有此含义，所以选 D。



同步练习

- () 1. _____ is Christmas Day.
A. Twenty-five of December
B. Twenty-fifth of December
C. The twenty-five of December
D. The twenty-fifth of December
- () 2. _____ birds can fly very high in _____ sky.
A. / ; the
B. The; the
C. /; a
D. /; /
- () 3. _____ young should help _____ old.
A. The; the
B. The; a
C. A; the
D. A; a
- () 4. It is about _____ walk from the bus stop to my house.
A. ten minutes
B. ten minute's
C. ten minutes'
D. ten minutes's
- () 5. Jane can play not only _____ piano but also _____ tennis.
A. /; the
B. the; the
C. the; /
D. /; /
- () 6. He began to learn English in his _____.
A. thirtieth
B. thirty
C. thirty's
D. thirties
- () 7. About _____ of the workers in that steel-works are young people.
A. third-fifths
B. three-fives
C. three-fifths
D. three-fifth
- () 8. People made him _____ of the country.
A. a president
B. to be a president
C. president
D. to be president
- () 9. Please add _____ 's' to the word.
A. a
B. an
C. the
D. these
- () 10. Mr. Smith will stay in China for _____.
A. one and a half years
B. one and a half year
C. one and half year
D. half and one year
- () 11. What _____ fine weather we are having here!
A. an
B. a
C. the
D. /
- () 12. There will be an American film _____ the evening of September 20th.
A. in
B. at
C. on
D. /
- () 13. _____ a guest offers to help you in the kitchen, accept the offer.
A. If
B. Whether
C. Because
D. Even if
- () 14. Mrs. Hill lives _____ 120 Washington Street, while Dr. Rost lives _____ Jefferson street across from the park.
A. in; in
B. on; at
C. at; in
D. at; on
- () 15. I arrived _____ the city _____ 9:00am _____ April 1.
A. at; in; at
B. to; on; at
C. in; on; at
D. in; at; on

- () 16. Some are reading newspaper _____ others are playing chess.
A. or B. for C. so D. while
- () 17. You'd better take a bus _____ it is rather late now.
A. because B. though C. while D. after
- () 18. _____ the end of this term, we'll have finished this book.
A. At B. On C. In D. By
- () 19. I'd like to apologize _____ shouting at you yesterday.
A. from B. with C. for D. of
- () 20. It is very kind _____ you to say so.
A. for B. of C. to D. whit
- () 21. It is unusual _____ him to be late.
A. for B. of C. to D. with
- () 22. He worked with some old workers _____ whom he learned a lot.
A. with B. by C. from D. in
- () 23. Maybe you will buy some of the expensive meat _____ the meat on sale.
A. instead B. instead of C. for D. with
- () 24. You walk in the aisles _____ the shelves.
A. among B. during C. between D. and
- () 25. You can relax and do the rest of the shopping _____ any hurry.
A. in B. with C. without D. because of
- () 26. _____ you don't make others unhappy, there's nothing wrong in expressing our feelings.
A. As long as B. Because C. Though D. So
- () 27. A person can vote _____ the age of 18 in China.
A. in B. at C. from D. for
- () 28. Don't try to get off the bus _____ it has stopped.
A. while B. as C. since D. before
- () 29. _____ no one is against the plan, we'll carry it out.
A. Because B. Since C. Even if D. While
- () 30. _____, he can speak English well.
A. As he is a child B. A child as he is
C. He is as a child D. Child as he is

第四章 形容词和副词



考试要点

形容词和副词是高职英语考试的非重点考项，题量小，分值少，主要需掌握形容词和副词的区别和比较级的用法。



知识要点

一、形容词

1. 形容词的定义

用来修饰名词，表示人或事物的性质、状态和特征的词。

2. 形容词的作用和位置

(1) 用作定语，修饰名词。一般放在所修饰的名词之前。

如：You can see a lot of beautiful flowers in the garden.

(2) 用作表语，不带任何附加成分，但可有级别的不同表现。

如：Your coat is too small.

注意：有些形容词只能作表语，如：alone, afraid, asleep 等。

如：Don't wake the sleeping baby up. He is asleep.

The old man is alone.

(3) 用作宾语补足语。

如：The news made everyone happy.

(4) 形容词用来修饰 something, anything, nothing, everything 等不定代词，要放在这些词的后面。

如：

You'd better tell us something interesting.

The police found nothing strange in the room.

(5) 多个形容词做定语时排列的先后顺序是：①冠词、指示代词、人称代词、数词；

②描绘词（大小，长短，形状，新旧，长幼，颜色）；③出处；④材料性质；⑤类别。

如：a small round table 一张小圆桌

a tall white building 一幢高大的白色建筑物

His grandpa still lives in this small short house.

他爷爷还住在这个矮小的房子里。

The woman bought two beautiful Chinese plates.

那个妇女买了两个漂亮的盘子。

(6) 形容词名词化: 有些形容词前加定冠词后变成名词, 表示一类人, 谓语常用复数。这类词有: rich / poor; good / bad ; young / old ; healthy / ill ; living / dead ; black / white (表示人种等)。

如: The young should take good care of the old. 年轻人应该好好照顾老人。

The rich never help the poor in this country. 在这个国家, 富人从来不帮助穷人。

3. 复合形容词的用法

(1) 数词+名词(单数):

one-child two-hour

(2) 数词+名词(单数)+形容词:

three-year-old six-inch-tall

(3) 数词+名词+ed:

one-eyed two-faced three-legged

(4) 形容词(副词)+现在分词:

good-looking hard-working easy-going

(5) 形容词(副词)+过去分词:

new-born (新生的) newly-built (新建的)

(6) 名词+现在分词:

English-speaking (讲英语的) life-saving (救生的)

(7) 名词+过去分词:

hand-made (手工制的) heart-broken (令人心碎的)

(8) else 要放在疑问代词或复合不定词之后。

如: Did you see anybody else? 你看到别的人了吗?

二、副词

1. 副词的定义

英语中副词的位置比较灵活。通常用作状语修饰动词、形容词、副词等。

2. 副词的分类

时间副词。如: now, usually, often, always 等。

地点副词。如: here, there, out, everywhere 等。

方式副词。如: hard, well, fast, slowly 等。

程度副词。如: very, much, still, almost 等。

疑问副词。如: how, when, why, where 等。

关系副词。如: when, where, why 等。

连接副词。如: whether, why, when, how 等。

3. 副词的位置

(1) 多数副词都可以放在它所修饰的动词后面。

如: We are living happily. 我们幸福的生活着。

He runs slowly. 他跑得慢。

(2) 时间副词、地点副词和方式副词一般放在句末。

如: They went to the park yesterday morning. 昨天上午他们去公园了。

I heard him sing English songs over there. 我听见他在那边唱英语歌曲。

注意: 有时表示时间的副词也可放在句首, 起强调作用。

如: Yesterday I got up late. 昨天我起床很晚。

(3) 频度副词一般放在 be 动词、情态动词及第一个助动词之后, 实义动词之前。

如: He is seldom ill. 他很少生病。

You must always remember this. 你一定要记住这一点。

I often write to my parents. 我经常写信给父母。

Do you usually go to school on foot. 你经常走路去上学?

注意: 有时为了加强语气, 频度副词也可放在句首。

如: Sometimes she goes to school by bus and sometimes by bike.

有时她乘公共汽车上学, 有时骑自行车去。

(4) 程度副词修饰动词时, 与频度副词相同, 修饰形容词和副词时, 放在它所修饰的词前面。

如: That's quite early. 那很早。

I nearly missed the bus. 我几乎错过了公交车。

(5) 否定副词一般放在动词之前、系动词 be 或助动词之后。

如: She seldom goes out at night.

她晚上很少出门。

I am never late for school.

我上学从不迟到。

We had hardly got to the station when the train left.

火车离开时, 我们差不多/几乎到了车站。

(6) 疑问副词放在特殊疑问句的句首。

如: When can you come?

你什么时候来?

How many days are there in a month?

一个月有多少天?

(7) 关系副词 when, where, why 引导定语从句时, 位于从句之前、所修饰的词之后。

如: Tell me the reason why you did it.

把你这样做的理由告诉我。

It's the sort of day when you'd like to stay in bed.

这是个令人恋床不起的日子。

I don't know the place where we will go.

我不知道我们将要去的地方。

(8) 同时存在时间状语和地点状语时, 时间状语一般放在后面。

如: The meeting will be held in the classroom tomorrow.

明天会议将在教室里举行。

He watched TV in his room last night.

他昨晚在房间里看电视。

注: 有些词既可用做形容词也可副词。

如:

late, wide, well, fast, easy, early 等。

The road is so wide that 8 buses can go through it at a time.

Open your mouth wide.

三、形容词和副词的比较级和最高级

1. 形容词和副词的比较级和最高级的变化方法

(1) 规则变化:

① 一般情况直接加-er; -est tall-taller-tallest

② 以 e 结尾的词加-r; -st nice-nicer-nicest

③ 以“辅音+y”结尾的词 变 y 为 i 再加-er; -est dry-drier-driest heavy-heavier-heaviest

④ 以一个辅音字母结尾的词辅音字母双写, 再加-er; -est thin-thinner-thinnest

⑤ 多音节和部分双音节单词, 在词前加 more; most

more delicious most delicious

(2) 几个不规则的形容词和副词的比较级和最高级如下表:

原 级	比 较 级	最 高 级
good, well	better	best
bad, ill	worse	worst
many, much	more	most
little	less	least
far	farther /further	farthest /farthest

四、so 与 such 的区别

1. so 修饰形容词或副词; such 修饰名词

如: My brother runs so fast that I can't follow him.

我弟弟跑得那么快以至于我跟不上他。

He is such a boy.

他是一个这样的孩子。

2. so 修饰的形容词后可以有一个单数的可数名词

其结构是“so+形容词+a/an+可数名词单数”。

such 可以修饰可数名词单复数和不可数名词，名词前可以有形容词作定语，

其结构是“such +a/an+形容词+可数名词单数”，

“such+形容词+可数名词复数/不可数名词”。

如：He is so clever a boy.= He is such a clever boy.

他是一个如此聪明的孩子。

It is such cold weather. 这么冷的天气。(正)

It is so cold weather. (误)

They are such good students. 他们是那么好的学生。(正)

They are so good students. (误)



例题解析

【例 1】Don't laugh at her. She is _____ any of the others in your class.

A. as clever a student as

B. as a clever student as

C. so clever a student as

D. so a clever student like

答案：A

解析：句意：不要取笑她。她和你班上的任何其他一样聪明。As...as...和 so...as...都可以用于同级比较，表示“如、像……一样”，但 so...as...通常用于否定及疑问句中；as...as...用法的语序是：as+形容词+a+单数名词，所以正确选项为 A。

【例 2】— How do you like banana milk shake?

— I love it _____. I like it than yogurt.

A. very much

B. even better

C. a little

D. much less

答案：B

解析：根据句意“你喜欢香蕉奶昔吗？我非常爱吃，相比于酸奶，我更加喜欢香蕉奶昔。”由句中的 than 可推测要用比较级，而四个选项中只有 B、D 项是比较级的用法，而根据题意是更加喜欢。所以正确选项为 B。



同步练习

() 1. —I'd like _____ grapes and pears.

—Oh, I only need _____ orange juice.

A. some; a few

B. a few; some

C. a little; few

D. a little; a few

- () 2. The match was really fantastic, _____ when Smith scored in the last minute.
A. probably B. exactly C. especially D. mostly
- () 3. You should tell _____ possible to support your ideas.
A. as many information as B. as much fact as
C. as many facts as D. as many news as
- () 4. Don't spend _____ time on your computer. It's bad for your eyes.
A. too many B. too much C. much too D. so many
- () 5. Lily did _____ in the exam, but Lucy did even _____.
A. badly; worse B. worse; badly
C. bad; worse D. worse; bad
- () 6. I can't afford _____ house at present.
A. so expensive a B. a such expensive
C. that an expensive D. a so expensive
- () 7. India is one of _____ Asian countries with a large land area and population.
A. as big B. the biggest C. so big D. the bigger
- () 8. The scientist made the speech _____ for everyone to understand.
A. enough slowly B. slowly enough
C. slow enough D. enough slow
- () 9. Listening is just as _____ as speaking in language learning.
A. important B. more important
C. most important D. the most important
- () 10. The world is becoming smaller and smaller because the Internet gets us _____.
A. less B. more C. closer D. farther
- () 11. I am _____ your view on spending pocket money. It's reasonable.
A. in favor of B. in charge of
C. afraid of D. famous for
- () 12. Our city is nearly _____ theirs.
A. larger three times than B. three times as large
C. as three times large as D. one third the size of
- () 13. It was raining heavily. Little Mary felt cold, so she stood _____ to her mother.
A. close B. closely C. closed D. closing
- () 14. — I know you like the house with a garden, why not buy it?
— Well, I can't afford _____ house at present.
A. so expensive a B. a such expensive
C. that an expensive D. a so expensive
- () 15. He has been abroad for two years, he now speaks English _____ better than before.
A. very B. much C. too D. quite
- () 16. Of the two coats, I must choose the _____ one to save some money for a book.
A. cheapest B. cheaper

- 35

第五章 动 词



考 试 要 点

动词是英语中的核心词汇，也是高职英语考试的重点考项，要求掌握的动词数量多，题量大，分值多。主要需掌握固定搭配、动词短语及常用时态的区别。



知 识 要 点

一、动词变化

英文中动词有现在式、过去式、过去分词和现在分词之分。

1. 动词变化规则

- (1) 以 e 结尾的单词，加 d，如：like-liked, hope-hoped
- (2) 以辅音字母加 y 结尾的单词，将 y 变 i 加 ed，如：study-studied, cry-cried
- (3) 以双辅音字母结尾，加 ed，如：jump-jumped, check-checked
- (4) 以双元音加辅音结尾，加 ed，如：cheer-cheered, seat-seated
- (5) 以 x, w 为结尾的词，加 ed，如：bow-bowed, box-boxed
- (6) 双音节词重音在第二音节且以单元音加辅音结尾，双写辅音字母再加 ed，如：prefer-preferred, omit-omitted。

2. 现在分词构成法：

- (1) 一般动词，直接加 ing：go-going
- (2) 以不发音的 e 结尾，去 e 后加 ing：write-writing
- (3) 以 ie 结尾的词，将 ie 改为 y 后加 ing：die-dying, lie-lying
- (4) 单音节词以单元音+单辅音字母结尾的词，双写辅音字母后加 ing：
get-getting, run-running, stop-stopping
- (5) 双音节词且重音在第二音节并以单元音加单辅音字母结尾的词，双写辅音字母后加 ing：prefer-preferring, occur-occurring

二、动词的时态

时态是谓语动词所表示的动作或情况发生时间的各种形式。英语动词有 16 种时态，但

是常见的只有八种：一般现在时、一般过去时、一般将来时、现在进行时、过去进行时、现在完成时、过去完成时、过去将来时，下面分别进行介绍。

1. 一般现在时的用法

(1) 表示经常性、习惯性的动作；表示现在的状态、特征和真理。句中常用 often, usually, every day 等时间状语。

如：He goes to school every day.

She is very happy.

(2) 在时间状语从句和条件状语从句中，用一般现在时表示将来。

如：If you come this afternoon, we'll have a meeting.

When I graduate, I'll go to the countryside.

(3) 表示按计划、规定要发生的动作，但限于少数动词，例如：begin, come, leave, go, arrive, start, stop, return, open, close。

如：The meeting begins at seven.

The train starts at nine in the morning.

(4) 表示状态，感觉的动词，例如：be, like, hate, think, remember, find, sound 等常用一般现在时。

如：I like English very much.

The story sounds very interesting.

(5) 书报的标题，小说等情节介绍常用一般现在时。

2. 一般过去时的用法

(1) 表示过去某时间发生的事、存在的状态或过去反复发生的动作。

如：He saw Mr. Wang yesterday.

He worked in a factory in 1996.

(2) 表示过去经常发生的动作，也可用“used to”和“would+动词原形”。

如：I used to smoke.

During the vacation I would swim in the sea.

3. 一般将来时的用法

(1) 表示将来发生的动作或将来存在的状态，常与表示将来的时间状语 tomorrow, next week, in a few days, next Sunday 等连用。

如：He will be back in a few days.

You shall have the book.

(2) 表示一种倾向或一种固有特性或经常发生的动作。

如：Birds will build nests.

Without air a living thing will die.

(3) “to be going to +动词原形”，表示即将发生的或最近打算进行的事。

如：It is going to rain.

We are going to have a meeting today.

(4) go, come, start, move, sail, leave 等可用进行时态表示按计划即将发生的动作。

如: I'm leaving for Beijing.

(5) “be to + 动词原形”表示按计划要发生的事或征求对方的意见。

如: Are we to go on with this work?

The boy is to go to school tomorrow.

(6) “be about to + 动词原形”表示即将发生的动作。

如: We are about to leave.

在使用 be about to.....时, 不能用表示时间的状语来修饰。

如: Miss Li is about to leave the office at 6 pm.(×)

4. 现在进行时的用法

(1) 现在进行时表示现在正进行的动作, 由 “to be + 现在分词” 构成。

如: What are you doing?

(2) 现在进行时用来替代一般现在时表示某种情绪, 如赞许, 厌烦, 不满等。这时常与副词 always, often 连用。

如: Don't believe him. He is always telling lies.

别相信他, 他总是撒谎。

That boy is always making trouble. 那个小孩总是爱惹麻烦。

(3) 一般现在时与现在进行时的区别:

一般现在时表示动作的持续性、经常性, 而现在进行时则表示动作的短暂性或暂时持续性动作。

如: Tom lives in Beijing. 汤姆(一直)住在北京。(经常性)

Tom is living in Beijing. 汤姆(暂)住在北京。(短暂性)

5. 过去进行时的用法

(1) 过去进行时表示过去某一时刻、某一阶段正在进行的动作, 由 “was/were + 现在分词” 构成。

如: In 1990 he was studying in a university.

He was reading a novel when I came in.

(2) when 表示时间点, 其引导从句一般用过去时, 而 while 表示时间段, 所引导的句子用过去进行时。

如: When the telephone rang, I was taking a shower.

While I was taking a shower, the telephone rang.

6. 现在完成时的用法

现在完成时由 “have+ 过去分词” 构成。

(1) 现在完成时所表示的动作在说话之前已完成, 而对现在有影响; 句子没有具体的时间状语。

如: He has gone to Hangzhou.

(2) 现在完成时所表示的动作开始于过去, 持续到现在, 也许还会持续下去。常用 for 和 since 表示一段时间的状态或 so far, now, today, this week, up to now 等表示包括现在时间在内的状语。

如: He has studied English for 6 years.

Now I have finished the work.

(3) 现在完成时还可用在时间和条件状语从句中, 表示将来某时完成的动作。

如: I'll go to your home when I have finished my homework.

If it has stopped snowing in the morning, we'll go to the park.

7. 过去完成时的用法

过去完成时由“had+ 过去分词”构成。

(1) 过去完成时所表示过去某一时刻或某一动作之前完成的动作或状态; 句子常用 by, before, until, when 等词引导的时间状语。

如: By the end of last year, we had built five new houses.

I had learnt 6000 words before I entered the university.

(2) 过去完成时的动词还可表示过去某一时刻之前发生的动作或状态持续到过去某个时间或持续下去。

如: Before he slept, he had worked for 12 hours.

8. 过去将来时的用法

过去将来时由“should/ would+ 动词原形”构成, 第一人称用 should, 其他人称用 would。

过去将来时表示从过去的某时间看来将要发生的动作或存在的状态。

如: They were sure that they would succeed.

三、动词的语态

语态是动词的一种形式, 用来表明主语与谓语动词之间的关系。英语动词有两种语态: 主动语态和被动语态。

1. 当句子的主语是动作的执行者时, 谓语的形式叫主动语态。

如: He has turned off the light. (主语“他”是“关灯”的动作执行者)

2. 当句子的主语是动作的承受者时, 谓语的形式叫被动语态。

被动语态由助动词 be+过去分词构成, 时态通过 be 表现出来。

(1) 一般现在时: You are required to do this.

(2) 一般过去时: The story was told by her.

(3) 一般将来时: The problem will be discussed tomorrow.

(4) 现在进行时: The road is being widened.

(5) 过去进行时: The new tool was being made.

(6) 现在完成时: The novel has been published.

(7) 过去完成时: He said that the work had been finished.

(8) 过去将来时: He said that the trees would be planted soon.

3. 一些特殊的被动结构。

(1) 带情态动词的被动结构: The problem must be solved soon.

(2) 带不定式的被动结构: The room is going to be cleaned.

(3) 短语动词的被动结构: The baby is looked after carefully.

(4) 带复合宾语的动词, 在改为被动语态时, 一般把主动结构中的宾语改为主语, 宾语补足语保留在谓语后面:

We always keep the classroom clean.

—The classroom is always kept clean.

(5) 动名词主动形式表示被动意义: The classroom needs cleaning.

(6) 汉语有一类句子不出现主语, 在英语中一般可用被动结构表示:

据说…… It is said that…

希望 It is hoped that…

众所周知 It is well known that…

大家认为 It is considered that…

有人相信 It is believed that…



例 题 解 析

【例 1】The Earth Building of Nanjing are so fantastic that they _____ lots of tourists every year.

A. attract

B. allow

C. attack

D. attend

答案: A

解析: 句意: 南京土楼是如此奇妙, 每年吸引了无数的游客到访。attract 表示“吸引”, 符合句意。allow 表示“允许”; attack 表示“攻击”; attend 表示“参加”。所以正确选项为 A。

【例 2】I _____ everyone should try to make their dream true.

A. think

B. am thinking

C. will think

D. thinks

答案: A

解析: 根据句意“我认为每个人都应该努力实现梦想。”think 为表示人物内心感觉、态度情感的描述性词, 表示形成的固定的观点, 只能用一般现在时, 用其他时态语意不符常理逻辑, 故选 A。

【例 3】The dress _____ smooth and soft.

A. felt

B. feels

C. is felt

D. is feeling

答案: B

解析: 根据句意“这条裙子摸起来光滑柔软。”feel 是系动词, 用主动形式表被动, 此句为一般性陈述句, 故用一般现在时。表示感觉, 不用进行时。故选 B。

【例 4】—Your phone number again? I _____ quite catch it.

— It's 9568442.

A. didn't

B. couldn't

C. don't

D. can't

答案: A

解析: 原题中的 Your phone number again? 可理解为 Could you tell me your phone number again? I didn't catch it. 表示我刚才没有听清楚。在电话用语中, 如没听清对方, 用一般过去时表示。故选 A。



同步练习

- () 1. This type of MP4 is my favorite, but I can't _____ it.
A. spend B. cost C. pay D. afford
- () 2. You should really _____ smoking. It's a terrible habit.
A. grow up B. pick up C. give up D. set up
- () 3. The Red Cross _____ the homeless in Yushu _____ food and tents.
A. regarded; as B. offered; for
C. divided; into D. provided; with
- () 4. The accident _____ when we _____ our school.
A. was happened; returned to B. happened; returned to
C. happened; returned back to D. was happened; was returning to
- () 5. —Sorry, I'm late.
—It doesn't matter. The meeting _____ just for several minutes.
A. has begun B. had been on C. has been on D. has started
- () 6. The teacher told us that water _____ at 0°C.
A. froze B. frozen C. freezes D. is frozen
- () 7. —When _____ you _____ the computer?
—Three years ago.
A. have; years ago B. had; bought
C. do; buy D. did; buy
- () 8. My brother _____ computer games when I got home last night.
A. is playing B. was playing C. played D. plays
- () 9. Thirty years _____ since he left home.
A. has passed B. passed C. is passing D. passes
- () 10. I don't think Jim saw me; he _____ into space.
A. just stared B. was just staring
C. has just stared D. has just stared
- () 11. I first met Lisa three years ago. She _____ at a radio shop at the time.
A. has worked B. was working
C. had been working D. had worked
- () 12. Shirley _____ a book about China last year but I don't know whether she has finished it.
A. has written B. wrote C. had written D. was writing

- () 28. _____ French _____ in that country?
A. Does; spoken B. Do; speak C. Are; spoken D. Is; spoken
- () 29. Mr. Smith has lived in Canada for twelve years, so he _____ the life there.
A. used to B. get used to
C. has got used to D. got used to
- () 30. Look! It's cloudy now. I'm sure _____.
A. it will rain B. it is going to rain
C. it is to rain D. it is will be raining

第六章 “It” 的用法



考试要点

“It” 用法及其句型和固定搭配，是英语语法的重点、难点，又是近几年考试的热点，因此在复习中应给予足够的重视。



知识要点

一、用作人称代词，代替前文提到过的事物

如：The frog is not a warm-blooded animal.

It's a cold-blooded one.

为了避免重复，it 也可代替前面说过的短语或句子。

如：I tried to move the stone away from the middle of the road, but found it impossible.

这里的 it 是指前面的不定式短语。

He is an honest man; I know it well.

这里的 it 是指他是个诚实的人这件事。

用以代替提示代词 this, that.

如：—What's this? —It's a flag.

—Whose exercise-book is that? —It's hers.

起提示代词的作用，指代一个人或事物。

如：—Who is knocking at the door?

—It's me.

—Who is making such a noise?

—It must be the children.

二、指环境情况等

如：It was very quiet at the moment.

三、指天气、时间、季节等

如：—How is the weather?

—It is cold.

- What time is it?
 —It is eight o'clock.
 It often rains in summer.

四、指距离

- 如: It is five kilometers from the office to my home.
 It is a long way to the factory.

五、作形式主语

当动词不定式、动名词或从句作主语时, 通常把它们放在谓语之后, 而用 it 作句子的形式主语。

- 如: It is not easy to finish the work in two days.
 It is a pity that you didn't read the book.

六、作形式宾语

当复合宾语中的宾语是不定式、动名词、宾语从句时, 往往把宾语放在它的补足语后面, 而用 it 作形式宾语, 放在宾语补足语之前。

- 如: I found it very interesting to study English.
 He made it clear that he was not interested in this subject.

七、用于强调结构

要强调句子的某一部分(通常是主语、宾语、状语), 可以把 it 当作先行词。这种句子的结构是 “It is (was)+被强调部分+that (who) +句子的其余部分”。如果强调的部分是人, 可用 who, whom 代替 that。

- 如: It is Prof. Lin who teaches us English. (强调主语)
 It is English that Prof. Lin teaches us. (强调宾语)
 It was in Shanghai that I saw the film. (强调状语)

八、用于某些习语

- make it 及时赶到; 成功, 办成
 如: You can make it if you hurry.
 catch it 被责骂; 受处罚
 如: If I come home late I'll catch it from my mother.



例题解析

【例 1】All of us find _____ necessary to take exercise every day.

- A. this B. that C. it D. them

答案: C

解析: 句意: 我们发现每天锻炼是必要的。“find+ it + adj.+ to do sth.”结构表示“发现做某事怎么样”, it 为形式宾语, to do sth. 为真正的宾语。所以正确选项为 C。

【例 2】—Who is knocking at the door? —_____.

- A. I'm, Mary B. She's me, Mary
C. He's me D. It's me, Mary

答案: D

解析: it 指人。这是 it 的一种用法, 故选 D。

【例 3】The doctor advised Vera strongly that she should take a holiday, but _____ didn't help.

- A. it B. she C. which D. he

答案: A

解析: 句子为 but 连接的并列句可以淘汰 C 项, 根据题意, 空格处应为 the doctor's advice, 因此淘汰指人的 B 和 D 项。故选 A。

【例 4】We've been looking at houses but haven't found _____ we like yet.

- A. one B. ones C. it D. them

答案: A

解析: 句意是: 我们一直在找房子, 但还没找到一所喜爱的房子。C、D 两项是人称代词, 用于指代上文出现的具体的人或事物, 首先排除。B 项用于指代上文的某个复数名词以避免重复, 而这里是泛指一所房子。故选 A。



- () 1. The teacher found _____ clever of him to answer the question in this way.
A. it B. this C. that D. he's
- () 2. —Why don't we take a little break?
—Didn't we just have _____?
A. it B. that C. one D. this
- () 3. _____ is a fact that English is being accepted as an international language.
A. There B. This C. That D. It
- () 4. It was about 600 years ago _____ the first clock with a face and an hour hand was made.
A. that B. until C. before D. when
- () 5. I hate _____ when people talk with their mouths full.
A. it B. that C. these D. them
- () 6. It was only when I reread his poems recently _____ I began to appreciate their beauty.
A. until B. that C. then D. so

- () 7. It is the ability to do the job _____ matters not where you come from or what you are.
A. that B. one C. it D. what
- () 8. We needed a new cupboard for the kitchen. So Peter made _____ from some wood we had.
A. it B. one C. himself D. another
- () 9. The chairman thought _____ necessary to invite Professor Smith to speak at the meeting.
A. that B. this C. it D. him
- () 10. _____ is _____ who wants to see you.
A. It; he B. That; he C. It; I D. That; him
- () 11. _____ used to be thought that the earth was square.
A. He B. What C. It D. That
- () 12. I found _____ impossible for _____ to work out the maths problem.
A. it, he B. that, he C. that, him D. it, him
- () 13. — Do you have my pen, Mary?
— Yes, I have _____ right here.
A. one B. it C. this D. that
- () 14. They think _____ possible to learn a foreign language while studying in the middle school.
A. we are B. this is C. it D. that
- () 15. She thought _____ a great honor to be invited to speak to us.
A. it B. that C. this D. it is
- () 16. _____ is no good sitting up too late.
A. That B. This C. It D. What
- () 17. It seems as if _____ is going to rain.
A. it B. that C. this D. it is
- () 18. _____ must be something wrong with the machine.
A. That B. There C. This D. It is
- () 19. It is from the sun _____ we get light and heat.
A. what B. who C. this D. that
- () 20. It was last night _____ I see the comet.
A. when B. that C. it D. where
- () 21. _____ that there will be another good harvest this autumn.
A. He is said B. It is said
C. It says D. It was said
- () 22. _____ is good _____ you to have taken good care of your classmates.
A. This; to B. It; for C. That; it D. It; of
- () 23. Does _____ matter if I am late for the meeting tomorrow?
A. this B. it C. that D. which

- () 24. _____ she was free on Monday morning,
 A. That happened B. It is happened that
 C. It happened to D. It happened that
- () 25. _____ about half past ten _____ we got to the station.
 A. It is; that B. It was; that
 C. That is; when D. It was; when
- () 26. _____ makes me sick to think of the matter.
 A. That B. It C. This D. Which
- () 27. What a long way _____!
 A. it is B. is it C. is that D. This is
- () 28. He felt _____ his duty to help the poor.
 A. what B. that C. it D. /
- () 29. It _____ Mike and Mary who helped the old man several days ago.
 A. is B. was C. were D. /
- () 30. It was through Jack _____ Mary got to know Bob.
 A. who B. whom C. how D. that

第二部分 句法及专项练习

第一章 句子种类



考试要点

掌握：句子的定义以及英语陈述句、疑问句、祈使句和感叹句四个句子种类。



知识要点

一、定义

句子是包含主语和谓语部分的一组词。它有一定的语法结构和语调，用以表达一个比较完整的独立的概念。

句子根据结构可分成三种类型：简单句、并列句、复合句。根据目的和用途可分成四种类型：陈述句、疑问句、祈使句、感叹句。

如：You mustn't smoke in the cinema. （陈述句）

电影院里禁止吸烟。

When do we meet again? （疑问句）

我们什么时候再见面？

Have a good sleep and think it over. （祈使句）

好好睡一觉，再仔细考虑一下。

What a warm-hearted man he is! （感叹句）

他真是个热心人！

二、句子种类

1. 陈述句

用来阐明一个事实或阐述说话者的观点、意图的句子。陈述句又分为肯定句和否定句。

（1）陈述句的肯定式：表示说话人用来表达自己肯定的语气。

如: He usually gets to school quite early.

他通常很早到学校。

You must be very tired.

你一定很累。

Here is a letter for you.

这儿有你一封信。

(2) 陈述句的否定式: 说话人用来表达自己否定语气。一般都带有 not, no, never, none, nothing, neither, nor, nowhere, seldom 等表示否定的词。

如: I seldom go to visit the zoo.

我很少去参观动物园。

He has never been to the United States.

他从未去过美国。

He did not get up until eight this morning.

今天上午直到 8 点他才起床。

(3) 肯定式变成否定式需要注意以下几点:

① 当句中有系动词 be 时, 在系动词后加上否定词 not 变为否定句。

如: Mrs. Smith was washing clothes this time yesterday.

史密斯太太昨天这个时候正在洗衣服。

= Mrs. Smith was not washing clothes this time yesterday.

② 当句中有情态动词时, 在情态动词后加上否定词 not 变为否定句。

如: You must hand in your homework before 12 o'clock.

你必须在 12 点前交作业。

= You must not hand in your homework before 12 o'clock.

③ 当句子谓语为实义动词时, 应根据时态和人称用 do/does/did + not 来构成否定式。

如: He usually walks to school.

他通常步行去学校。

= He does not usually walk to school.

My brother bought me a new dictionary last week.

我哥哥上周给我买一本新词典。

= My brother did not buy me a new dictionary last week.

2. 疑问句

用来表达疑问语气或提出问题。疑问句又分为一般疑问句、特殊疑问句、选择疑问句、反意疑问句。

(1) 一般疑问句: 常用来询问一件事或一种情况是否正确、属实, 以助动词 (do, does, did)、情态动词、系动词 be 或 have/has/had 开头。通常用 yes/no/certainly/of course/maybe/perhaps 等回答。

如: Must I be home before 8 o'clock tonight?

今晚我必须 8 点之前回家吗?

Did you call your elder brother yesterday?

你昨天给你哥哥打电话了吗?

Haven't you found your bike? 还没找到你的自行车吗?

(2) 特殊疑问句: 通常用 who, when, what, where, how, which, why, whose 等疑问代词或疑问副词开头, 是对句子的某一成分提出疑问, 要求做出具体的回答。其结构通常为“特殊疑问词 + 一般疑问句”。

如: Why are you late again? 你怎么又迟到了?

How long has she lived in this street? 她在这条街上住了多长时间了?

(3) 选择疑问句: 说话的人针对一定的问题提出两个或多个答案供对方选择。

如: Would you like coffee or tea? 你喜欢喝咖啡还是茶?

Will you go with us or stay at home? 你是和我们一起还是待在家?

What color do you prefer, white or red or green? 你喜欢什么颜色, 白、红还是绿?

(4) 反意疑问句: 说话的人对叙述的事情怀疑或没有把握, 想进一步得到证实。反意疑问句有“陈述句+附加疑问句”两个部分组成:

陈述句	附加疑问句
陈述句的肯定形式	否定的疑问句式
陈述句的否定形式	肯定的疑问句式

如: He runs slower than you, doesn't he?



陈述句的肯定形式, 否定的疑问句式?

他跑得比你慢, 是不是?

You didn't visit the Great Wall last Saturday, did you?



陈述句的否定形式, 肯定的疑问句式?

你上周六没有游览长城, 是吗?

① 在含有情态动词 must 的句中, 如果 must 表示“一定、肯定”, 附加疑问句中的动词要与实际所表达的时态相一致。

如: You must be very tired, aren't you? 你一定很累, 是不是?

You must have been here for a long time, haven't you? 你肯定在这儿很长时间了, 对不对?

It must have rained last night, didn't it? 昨晚一定下雨了, 不是吗?

② 当前面的句子里有 never, little, few, nothing, nowhere, seldom, hardly 等表示否定的词时, 后面的附加疑问句用肯定形式。

如: You seldom drink wine, do you? 你很少喝酒, 是吗?

He can hardly understand my words, can he? 他几乎不明白我的话, 是吗?

③ 当前面的句子主语是 everything, something, nothing, anything, this, that 时, 后面疑问句部分用 it 代替。前面的主语是 no one, nobody, someone, somebody, everyone, everybody 时, 后面疑问句部分主语在正式语体里用 he, 在非正式语体中用 they。

如: Everything is all right, isn't it? 一切正常, 是不是?

Everyone knows the answer, don't they? 人人都知道答案, 是不是?

Let us have a swim, will you/won't you? 请允许我们游泳, 好吗?

如: I don't think he can finish the work, can he? 我认为他不能完成这项工作, 他能吗?

Danger! Keep off! 危險！切勿靠近！

句 型	例 句
What+(a, an)+形容词+名词+主语+谓语！	What a nice day it is!多好的天气啊 What a beautiful girl she is! 她是多么漂亮的姑娘!
How+形容词/副词+主语+谓语!	How clean the room is!这房子多么干净 How hard he works!他工作得多么努力!
How+主语+谓语!	How I miss my mother!我多想念我的母亲! How he wanted to see you! 他多么想见你。
在陈述句、祈使句、疑问句句末、一个词或词组后加感叹号，表示强烈感情。	He works so hard!他工作得多努力啊! Wonderful!好极了!



例 题 解 析

答案: B

解析：本句的意思是“你这花园可真漂亮。管理得可真好!”该句为感叹句，句中关键词 looked after 是动词词组，需要填入能修饰动词的状语。

【例 2】Your uncle rarely overslept, _____?

- A. didn't he B. did he C. doesn't he D. does he

答案：B

解析：本句的意思是“你叔叔很少会睡过头，是吗？”句中 rarely 意思是“罕见地；不常见、难得”，有否定含义。该句为反意疑问句，因为前半句含有否定意义，又是过去时，故选 B。

【例 3】_____ fine weather it is today!

- A. What B. How C. What a D. How a

答案：A

解析：本句的意思是“今天天气多好啊!”该句为感叹句，句中 weather 是不可数名词，故其前面省略了冠词 a。

【例 4】I don't think she is wrong, _____?

- A. do I B. don't I C. is she D. isn't she

答案：C

解析：本句的意思是“我认为她没错。”当主句为“I think/believe/suppose”时，后面疑问部分常与从句保持一致。



同步练习

- () 1. _____ some hot coffee now?
A. Do you like B. Will you like
C. Would you like D. Should you like
- () 2. They need some help, _____ they?
A. do B. don't C. need D. needn't
- () 3. — _____ have you visited the Great Wall?
— Twice.
A. How soon B. How often C. How many times D. What
- () 4. — _____ is your house from the factory?
— It's about twenty minutes' walk.
A. How far B. How long
C. How soon D. How often
- () 5. _____ plant some trees in the garden?
A. How about B. What about C. Let's D. Why not
- () 6. — Would you like to watch TV or listen to the radio?
— _____.
A. Yes, I'd like to watch TV B. No, I don't watch TV

- C. Yes, to listen to the radio
() 7. _____ the room!
A. Don't you go into
C. Not go into
- C. Yes, to listen to the radio
() 8. _____ and you will be successful.
A. Working hard
C. To work hard
- D. I'd like to watch TV
B. Don't go into
D. Not go in
- B. Work hard
D. If you work hard
- () 9. Let's _____ time doing such silly things.
A. don't waste
B. not to waste
C. waste not
D. not waste
- () 10. What _____ exciting news this is!
A. an
B. the
C. /
D. a
- () 11. _____ good time they are having!
A. What
B. How
C. What a
D. How a
- () 12. _____ wishes to become an astronaut!
A. How he
B. How does he
C. What he
D. What
- () 13. _____ it is to play at the seaside in summer!
A. What funs
B. What a fun
C. How fun
D. What fun
- () 14. _____ from Shanghai to Beijing!
A. How long there is
B. How long is
C. What a long way it is
D. What distance
- () 15. "_____ the different meanings of the words in a dictionary!" the teacher said.
A. You look up
B. You must look up
C. Look up
D. Look you up
- () 16. _____ terrible weather we've been having these days!
A. How a
B. What a
C. How
D. What
- () 17. Shut up and _____.
A. have your work done
B. to do your work
C. do your work
D. I make you do your work
- () 18. I don't think you've heard of him before, _____?
A. have you
B. haven't you
C. do I
D. don't you
- () 19. — She isn't a dancing teacher, is she?
— _____.
A. Yes, she isn't
B. No, she is
C. Yes, she wasn't
D. No, but she was
- () 20. — I am so tired.
— In that case, _____ you like to sleep?
A. do
B. will
C. won't
D. wouldn't

- () 21. I had to tell you the truth, _____?
A. haven't I B. wouldn't I C. didn't I D. shouldn't I
- () 22. —Alice couldn't answer the question, could she?
— _____.
A. No, she couldn't B. No, she could
C. Yes, she couldn't D. Yes, she answer
- () 23. Everything is ready for the test, _____?
A. aren't they B. are they C. isn't it D. is it
- () 24. What a good idea, isn't _____?
A. he B. she C. it D. that
- () 25. Let us discuss the problem, _____?
A. shall we B. will you C. do you D. don't you
- () 26. There is nothing in the box, _____?
A. isn't there B. is it C. isn't it D. is there
- () 27. You'd rather watch TV this evening, _____?
A. isn't it B. hadn't you
C. wouldn't you D. won't you
- () 28. Whose handwriting is much better, _____?
A. mine or your B. mine or her
C. his or hers D. yours or her
- () 29. Learning how to repair computers takes a long time, _____?
A. isn't it B. doesn't it
C. aren't they D. don't they
- () 30. What a pleasant day, _____?
A. is it B. shan't it C. isn't it D. won't it

第二章 句子成分



考 试 要 点

掌握：主语、谓语、表语、宾语、定语、状语、补语以及同位语八种主要句子成分。



知 识 要 点

一、定义

表示一个完整概念的语言单位叫做句子。组成句子的各个部分（单词或词组等）叫做句子的成分。句子的成分有主语、谓语、表语、宾语、定语、状语、补语、同位语等。主语或谓语是句子的主要成分。

二、基本用法

成 分	用法说明	对应词性	例 句
主 语	是句子所叙说的主体，谓语所陈述的对象。一般放在句首。	名词或名词短语、代词、数词动名词、名词化的形容词、不定式、从句。 注：相互代词、反身代词、形容词性物主代词不能单独作主语。	I prefer warm places. 我喜欢温暖的地方。（代词） Tomorrow is Sunday 明天是周日。（名词） Seeing is believing. 眼见为实。（动名词） Five will be enough. 五个就足够了。（数词） The aged and the sick need our help.老年人和病人需要我们的帮助。（名词化形容词） Whoever knows him well respects him.凡是深知他的人都尊敬他。（从句）
谓 语	是对主语加以说明的部分，说明主语的动作、特征、状态等。有时态、语态、语气等变化形式。	动词、谓语动词+宾语、系动词+表语、助动词/情态动词+主要动词	What happened? 发生了什么？（动词） They are doctors. 他们是医生。（系动词+表语） I have finished my homework. 我已做完家庭作业。（助动词+动词）

续表

成分	用法说明	对应词性	例句
表语	是指在系动词后和系动词一起构成谓语的语言成分。说明主语的特征、状态、身份、类属。	名词、代词、数词、形容词、副词、不定式、分词、动名词、介词短语、从句等。	Cotton feels soft. 棉花触上去很软。(形容词) Now time is up. 时间到。(副词) My job is to teach you English. 我的工作就是教你们学英语。(不定式短语) Is that why you were angry? 这就是你生气的原因吗?(从句)
宾语	在句中主要充当动作的承受者,因此一般放在及物动词后。 注:直接宾语一般指动作的承受者,间接宾语指动作拟向的人或物(多指人)	名词、代词、数词、相当于名词的词、不定式、从句。	She wants to have a room of her own. 他想有一间自己的房间。(不定式) He stopped smoking last week. 他上个星期戒烟了。(动名词) I wondered how old he was. 我不知道他多大年纪了。(从句)
定语	说明名词或代词的品质、特征、性能等。 注:可分为前置定语和后置定语。	形容词、代词、数词、名词、名词所有格、分词、不定式、动名词、副词、介词短语、从句。	Two books were missing. 丢了两本书。(数词) Jack's father is a coach. 杰克的父亲是一位教练。(名词所有格) I have a lot of work to do. 我有许多工作要做。(不定式短语) He is one of the students who are good at English. 他是那些英语很好的学生之一。(从句)
状语	修饰动词、形容词、副词整个句子。其说明动作或状态、时间、地点、方式、原因、结果、伴随情况等。	名词、代词、形容词、副词、介词短语、分词、分词短语、不定式短语、从句。	Wait a moment.等一会。(名词) He has always lived in that house. 他一直住在那栋房子里。(副词) At the top we stopped to look at the view.到了顶上,我们停了下来眺望景色。(不定式短语) We chatted as we walked along. 我们边走边聊。(从句)
补语	补充主语和宾语意义。补充说明其动作特性、身份、状态等。	形容词、分词、分词短语、介词短语、名词、名词短语、不定式短语等	Tom is ill. Let's go and see him. 汤姆病了,我们去看看吧。(不定式短语) I found everything in good condition. 我发现一切情况都很好。(介词短语) They named the child Jimmy. 他们给孩子命名为吉米。(名词)
同位语	对同一人、事物作进一步解释说明。	名词、代词、数词、不定式、动名词、从句等。	We have two children, a boy and a girl. 我们有两个孩子,一男一女。(名词) They all wanted to see him. 他们都想见他。(代词) The news that we are having a holiday tomorrow is not true. 明天放假的消息不确定。(从句)



例题解析

【例 1】_____ did the job.

A. Him

B. Himself

C. He his

D. He himself

答案: D

解析: 本句的意思是“这份工作是他自己做的”。该句需要填一个主语, 而主语就必须用人称代词的主格, 反身代词不能单独作主语。

【例 2】His brother _____ now.

A. in England

B. to England

C. is in England

D. going to England

答案: C

解析: 本句的意思是“他哥哥现在在英国”。英语中能充当谓语的只有动词或动词短语。只有答案 C 中有系动词。

【例 3】China is a country_____.

A. with a long history

B. have a long history

C. has a long history

D. there is a long history

答案: A

解析: 本句的意思是“中国是一个历史悠久的国家”。“历史悠久”作定语修饰“国家”; 而动词 have, has 不能作定语, 只能作谓语; there be 的句型表示某地存在某物。答案 A 是介词短语作后置定语。

【例 4】He came here just now_____.

A. tells us the news

B. telling us the news

C. to tell us the news

D. told us the news

答案: C

解析: 本句的意思是“他来这儿的目的是告诉我们这个消息”。该句已有动词 came 作谓语, “告诉我们这个消息”在句中作目的状语, 须用不定式表示。



同步练习

() 1. When I saw her, I thought she looked _____.

A. to be happy

B. being happy

C. happily

D. happy

() 2. The news _____ he had won a gold medal at the Olympic Games soon spread throughout the country.

A. what

B. which

C. that

D. how

() 3. Jack gave _____.

A. to her the flowers

B. the flowers to hers

C. her the flowers

D. hers the flowers

- () 4. _____ was evident that Mr. Wang had come back to Shanghai.
A. This B. He C. That D. It
- () 5. That's not _____, it is _____, I bought it _____.
A. yours; mine; myself B. your; mine; myself
C. yours; her; myself D. yours; my; myself
- () 6. The doctor was always concerned about the poor and the sick, often _____ them free medical services.
A. gave B. giving C. to give D. give
- () 7. He drove off as soon as the light _____ green.
A. turned B. has turned
C. is turning D. was turning
- () 8. I'm not sure which restaurant _____.
A. for eating B. eating at C. to eat at D. to eat on
- () 9. Mary is going to have her clock _____.
A. repairing B. repair C. repaired D. to repair
- () 10. She had her friend _____ the cheapest one for her.
A. chose B. choose C. chosen D. to choose
- () 11. The visiting team is the best team in this football season because we've never seen it _____.
A. to beat B. beat C. beaten D. beating
- () 12. _____ activities are dangerous and _____ are not so dangerous.
A. Some; some B. Any; any C. Any; some D. Some; any
- () 13. When _____ why he walked in without permission, he just stared at us and said nothing.
A. asking B. he asked C. asked D. to be asked
- () 14. You'd better _____ when you come in.
A. not to wake up me B. not to wake me up
C. not wake up me D. not wake me up
- () 15. This kind of dish tastes _____ and sells _____.
A. well; well B. good; good C. well; good D. good; well
- () 16. _____ Englishmen like beer.
A. The most of B. Most C. Almost of D. The most
- () 17. —Take this medicine, please.
—Do I have to? It tastes _____.
A. horrible B. horribly
C. are horrible D. like horrible
- () 18. We must pay much attention to _____ our pronunciation and intonation
A. correct B. remove C. correcting D. removing

- () 19. How much do you think the watch _____?
A. is cost B. costs C. was cost D. cost
- () 20. "Can't you read?" Mr. Smith said _____ to the notice.
A. angrily pointing B. and point angrily
C. angrily pointed D. and angrily pointing
- () 21. —Aren't you the manager?
—No, and I _____.
A. don't want B. don't want to
C. don't want to be D. do want
- () 22. On my way home, I saw a man who lay _____ by the roadside.
A. dying B. died C. death D. to die
- () 23. Be careful. If you _____ you will break those plates.
A. don't B. aren't C. weren't D. didn't
- () 24. I won't go with you. I'd _____ stay here.
A. have B. rather C. to D. like
- () 25. _____ were all taken care of and respected in that mountain village.
A. Aging B. Age C. The aged D. Of the age
- () 26. He often comes to class _____.
A. lately B. to be late C. late D. be late
- () 27. He told me _____ it again.
A. don't do B. may not do C. not to do D. will not do
- () 28. _____ never wanted to be cowards.
A. Us boys B. We boys C. We boy D. Ours boys
- () 29. They _____ to hear that they have succeeded.
A. delight B. are to delight
C. are delighted D. delighted
- () 30. She writes such _____ poetry that it is hard to believe she has little schooling.
A. beauty B. beautiful C. beautifully D. beautify

第三章 简单句的五种基本句型



考试要点

掌握：简单句定义以及其五种基本句型。



知识要点

一、定义

只有一个主谓结构的独立分句叫简单句。在简单句中，主语和谓语可以由一个词语或短语充当，也可以由两个或两个以上的词或短语充当，组成并列的主语或并列的谓语。简单句中还可以有宾语、定语、状语、补语等。其他各种句子基本上皆由此五种句型缩略或扩展而成。

二、基本句型

种 类	句 型	例 句
1	S+V (主语+谓语)	Birds fly.鸟会飞。 Animals can't speak. 动物不会说话。
2	S+L+P (主语+系动词+表语)	It is too cold.天太冷了。 You must be very tired.你肯定非常疲劳。
3	S+V+O (主语+谓语+宾语)	They speak English.他们说英语。 The boy is greeting his teacher. 这个男孩正向老师问好。
4	S + V+ Oi + Od (主语+谓语+间接宾语+直接宾语)	I gave him a visiting card. 我给了他一张名片。 I wrote him a letter.我给他写了一封信。 He told us a story. 他给我们讲了一个故事。
5	S+V+O+C (主语+谓语+宾语+宾语补足语)	The tourist asked the agent to book a ticket. 这个游客请旅行社购一张票。 My answer made him angry. 我的回答使他生气。



例题解析

【例 1】The director had his secretary _____ the report.

- A. to be write B. rewrote C. rewrite D. rewritten

答案: C

解析: 本句的意思是“经理让秘书把报告重写一遍”, 该句属于第五种基本句型。

have sb. do sth. 表示让某人做某事, do sth. 在句中作宾语 sb. 的宾补。

【例 2】Half of the apples _____ bad.

- A. go B. goes C. is gone D. has gone

答案: A

解析: 本句的意思是“一半的苹果都坏了”。该句属于第二种句型。根据主语的形式, 谓语动词用复数形式。

【例 3】The students often keep their classroom _____ and tidy.

- A. brightly B. clean C. beautifully D. cleaning

答案: B

解析: 本句的意思是“学生们经常保持教室整洁”。该句属于第五种基本句型。clean and tidy 作宾语 classroom 的补足语。

【例 4】After dinner the minister made a short _____ to the guests.

- A. speak B. spoke C. speaking D. speech

答案: D

解析: 本句的意思是“用完餐之后, 部长向来宾们发表了简短的演说”。该句属于第三种句型。名词 speech 在本句中充当动词 made 的宾语。



同步练习

- () 1. The smoke from these factories _____ our air to a dangerous degree.
A. is polluting B. are polluting
C. is polluted D. are polluted
- () 2. Their experiment _____ much attention.
A. attract B. attracting C. attracted D. attractive
- () 3. In the world no country _____ the same folk music as that of any other countries.
A. there is exactly B. there exactly is
C. has exactly D. exactly has
- () 4. I need your _____, sir. I don't know what to do.
A. advice B. advise C. advance D. adverse
- () 5. They intended to have their son _____ in America.
A. educate B. educated C. to educate D. educating
- () 6. After dinner, the children often gathered around and listened to their parents _____

good stories.

A. tell B. having told C. to tell D. told

() 7. The singer and dancer _____ our English evening.

A. is to attend B. is attend C. are to attend D. are attend

() 8. I won't go to the movies with you. I'd prefer _____ in our classroom.

A. studied B. to study C. to studying D. be studying

() 9. The rich _____ happy.

A. is not always B. hasn't been always
C. are not always D. haven't been always

() 10. Large quantities of water _____ needed for cooling purposes.

A. is B. are C. were D. was

() 11. He feels that his composition is better than _____ in his class.

A. any student's B. the other students
C. any other's D. the others

() 12. I don't know that you are _____.

A. often for late work B. often late for work
C. often late for working D. often working for late

() 13. Few of my friends _____ present at the party.

A. was B. is C. were D. has been

() 14. All are going except _____.

A. he and I B. I and he C. he and me D. him and me

() 15. The mountain was really very high, but I tried _____.

A. hardly to climb it B. hard to climb it
C. to climb it hard D. to climb it hardly

() 16. Meat easily _____ in summer season.

A. becomes badly B. changes worse
C. turns badly D. goes bad

() 17. The new English dictionary I bought yesterday _____ me almost twenty dollars.

A. spent B. paid C. cost D. owned

() 18. "War and Peace" _____ the longest book I've ever read.

A. are B. is C. have been D. were

() 19. A detective story affects me quite _____ from the other kinds of stories I read.

A. different B. difference C. differently D. differing

() 20. He speaks _____.

A. correctly English and easily B. an easy, correct English
C. English easily, with correctness D. English correctly and easily

() 21. The office staff _____ gathered to hear the president speak.

A. is B. are C. be D. was

- () 22. His only pleasure is _____.
 A. movie B. movies
 C. to go to the movies D. the movies
- () 23. _____, those senators are divided among themselves.
 A. Obvious B. Obviously C. For obvious D. To movies
- () 24. John likes reading, hiking, and _____.
 A. to listen to music B. he listens to music
 C. listening to music D. listens to music
- () 25. —I have told you this many times.
 —But _____
 A. I still can not remember it B. I cannot still remember it
 C. I can not remember it still D. I can not remember still it
- () 26. Mr. Brown's impression was that _____ were working very hard.
 A. all the students here B. all the here students
 C. the here all students D. all students of the here
- () 27. He _____ his coat _____ in the hook.
 A. get; tear B. was get; tear
 C. got; tear D. got; torn
- () 28. Do you think the repair _____ by the end of the month?
 A. will have certainly been finished
 B. certainly will have been finished
 C. will have been finished certainly
 D. will certainly have been finished
- () 29. He looked round in the room _____.
 A. excited B. exciting C. excitedly D. excitingly
- () 30. What he did made us greatly _____.
 A. satisfy B. satisfied C. satisfying D. satisfaction

第四章 复 合 句



考 试 要 点

英语语法中复合句是一大难点和重点。如何学好复合句对英语学习和对口升学考试有极大的决定性作用。中职阶段主要是学习复合句知识以及怎样运用这些知识解决语法题和提高阅读能力。

复合句是简单句的扩展，只要借助简单句的句型结构分析推理出复合句的主干结构，弄清从句是何种从句，然后再根据从句相应知识点解决语法问题或理解句子。

考生在复习过程中要注意把握以下三点：

1. 掌握复合句的结构。能准确区分简单句、并列句和复合句。
2. 不同的复合句练习中，能熟练掌握和使用恰当的关系词。这也是很多单项选择题的重点考查内容。
3. 根据复合句的分类，从复合句中主句和从句的逻辑联系入手，准确理解整个复合句的含义。



知 识 要 点

一、定义

复合句就是由主句加从句构成的。从句，指这个句子虽然能表达完整意思，但是它却是作为另一个句子（主句）的某成分而存在。主句与从句之间的关系就是，从句是主句的成分，从句可能是主语、宾语、表语、定语或者状语。

二、从句的分类

两个简单句子组合成并列句需要并列词，那么主句与从句组合成复合句就需要关系词。主语从句需要的关系词与定语从句或状语从句需要的不一样，因此从句也有分类的。从句分三大类：名词性从句、定语从句和状语从句。名词性从句包括主语从句、宾语从句、表语从句、同位语从句。

1. 名词性从句

名词性从句在句子中的功能类似于名词词组。

如：What he said is not true. （作主语）

It is clear that she doesn't know the facts. （作主语，且被后置，用 it 来作先行

主语，以避免句子头重脚轻）

Please tell me where she lives. (作宾语)

She asked me whether there would be any meeting that afternoon. (作宾语)

2. 状语从句

状语从句可以表示时间、地点、原因、结果、目的、条件、让步等意义。

(1) 时间状语从句：能引导时间状语从句的连词有 when(ever), while, as, before, after, since, till/until, as soon as 等。

如：

Whenever she goes to town, she will visit her grandmother.

Since he joined the army, he has made great progress.

(2) 地点状语从句：地点状语从句通常由 where 引导。

如：

The hotel will be built where there used to be a church.

(3) 原因状语从句：原因状语从句通常由 because, as, since 引导。

如：

Mary didn't go shopping because she had a lot of work to do.

As he was ill, Mr. Lee cancelled the appointment.

(4) 结果状语从句：结果状语从句通常由 so that 引导。

如：

He overslept, so that he was late for work.

(5) 目的状语从句：目的状语从句通常由 so that, in order that 引导。

如：

He got up early so that he could catch the train.

注意：这两句例句中的状语从句都由 so that 引导，意思却不一样。区别在于，目的状语从句里通常用情态助动词，而结果状语从句里一般不用。

(6) 条件状语从句：条件状语从句通常由 if, unless, as long as 等引导。

如：

If he works hard, he will surely succeed.

We can't write to her unless she sends us her address.

(7) 让步状语从句：让步状语从句通常由 though, although, however, even if 等引导。

如：

Though/Although he was very tired, he didn't stop working.

However hard he tried, he didn't succeed.

Even if it rains tomorrow, I will start off.

3. 定语从句

定语从句是由关系代词和关系副词引导的从句，其作用是作定语修饰主句的某个成分，定语从句分为限定性和非限定性从句两种。

(1) 限定性定语从句

① **that** 既可代表事物也可代表人, **which** 代表事物; 它们在从句中作主语或宾语, **that** 在从句中作宾语时常可省略关系词, **which** 在从句中作宾语则不能省略。而且, 如果 **which** 在从句中作“不及物动词+介词”的介词的宾语, 注意介词不要丢掉, 介词通常放在关系代词 **which** 的前边, 但有的则放在它原来的位置。

② **which** 作宾语时, 根据先行词与定语从句之间的语义关系, 先行词与 **which** 之间的介词不能丢。

③ 代表物时多用 **which**, 但在带有下列词的句子中用 **that** 而不用 **which**, 这些词包括 **all, anything, much** 等, 这时的 **that** 常被省略。

④ **who** 和 **whom** 引导的从句用来修饰人, 分别作从句中的主语和宾语, **whom** 作宾语时, 要注意它可以作动词的宾语也可以作介词的宾语。

⑤ **where** 是关系副词, 用来表示地点的定语从句。

⑥ **when** 引导定语从句表示时间。

⑦ **whose** 是关系代词, 修饰名词作定语, 相当于所修饰成分的前置所有格。

(2) 非限定性定语从句: 非限定性定语从句的作用是对所修饰的成分进一步说明, 通常和主句间用逗号隔开, 将从句拿掉后其他部分仍可成立。

① **which** 引导的非限定性定语从句来说明前面整个句子的情况或主句的某一部分。

② 在引导限定性定语从句时, **that** 有时相当于 **in which, at which, for which** 或 **at which**。

如:

Attitudes towards daydreaming are changing in much the same way that(in which) attitudes towards night dreaming have changed.

人们对白日做梦的态度正在改变, 这与人们对夜间做梦的看法的变化有非常相似之处。

I like the music for the very reason that (for which) he dislike it.

我出于某种原因喜欢这种音乐, 而他恰恰与我相反。

We arrived the day that (on which) they left. 刚好我们到的那天他们走了。

③ 有时 **as** 也可用作关系代词。

④ 在非限定性定语从句中, 不能用 **that**, 而用 **who, whom** 代表人, 用 **which** 代表事物。



例题解析

【例 1】_____ is reported in the newspapers, talks between the two countries are making progress.

A. It

B. As

C. That

D. What

答案: B

解析: 根据句子结构可知此题是主、从复合句; 再根据两个句子间的逗号可知, 前面的句子应该是定语从句而不是主句, 故排除 A、C、D, 从而确定答案选 B。

【例 2】_____ modeling business is by no means easy to get into, the good model will always be in demand.

A. While

B. Since

C. As

D. If

答案: B

解析: 本题考查从属连词的用法。while... 在, 期间, 尽管; since... 既然, 自从, 以来; as... 因为, 当, 时候; if... 如果, 是否。题意: 鉴于进入模特行业绝非易事, 优秀的模特需求量总是很大。选项 A、D 不可能, 而句子前后又没有直接的因果关系, 选项 B 比 C 更妥当。

【例 3】Roses need special care _____ they can live through winter.

A. because

B. so that

C. even if

D. as

答案: B

解析: 句意, 玫瑰需要特殊的呵护, 这样它们才能度过寒冬。so that 引导目的状语从句, 其他三项表示的逻辑关系, 这显然有悖常理。用 because 和 as 这样来描述原因才符合逻辑: Rose need special care in winter because / as they can't live through without any care. 玫瑰在冬天需要呵护, 因为如果不加呵护它们就过不了寒冬。Even as, 即使, 由它连接起来的题干句有悖于一般的认识。

【例 4】I shall never forget those years I _____ lived the country with the farmers, _____ has a great effect on my life.

A. that; which

B. when; which

C. which; that

D. when; who

答案: B

解析: 第一空填 when, when 引导一个定语从句, 修饰前面的 those years 在从句中作状语 (= in which); 第二个空用 which, which 在此处指代前面整个句子并在从句中作主语。句意为: 我永远都不会忘记在乡下和农民一起度过的那些岁月。这里指“度过岁月”这件事对我一生影响极大。



- () 1. The English play _____ my students acted at the New Year's party was a great success.
A. for which B. at which C. in which D. on which
- () 2. He had to borrow a little money from his uncle _____ he could finish his education.
A. for B. so that C. in order to D. when
- () 3. The factory produces half a million pairs of shoes every year, _____ 80% are sold abroad.
A. of which B. which of C. of them D. of that
- () 4. A computer can only do _____ you have instructed it to do.
A. how B. after C. what D. when
- () 5. _____ this company has done seems to be in agreement with what the government has called for.
A. That B. How C. Whether D. What
- () 6. Fortunately we had a map, without _____ we would have got lost.

- A. which B. it C. that D. what
- () 7. The Great Wall is the last place _____ Mr. Smith is going to visit before he leaves Beijing.
- A. where B. which C. / D. what
- () 8. I shall never forget those years _____ I lived in the country with the farmers, _____ has a great effect on my life.
- A. that; which B. when; which
C. which; that D. when; who
- () 9. I don't like the way _____ you speak to her.
- A. / B. in that C. which D. of which
- () 10. She spent the whole evening talking about the things and the persons _____ none of us has ever heard of.
- A. which B. who C. whom D. that
- () 11. I have bought such a watch _____ was advertised on TV.
- A. that B. which C. as D. it
- () 12. Free film tickets will be sent to _____ are interested in the film.
- A. whomever B. whoever C. whatever D. whichever
- () 13. The demand _____ the workers ask for higher wages seemed reasonable.
- A. what B. that C. which D. when
- () 14. We won't give up _____ we should fail ten times.
- A. even if B. since C. whether D. until
- () 15. I remember _____ this used to be a quiet village.
- A. when B. how C. where D. what
- () 16. —Do you remember _____ he came?
—Yes, I do. He came by car.
- A. how B. when C. that D. if
- () 17. _____, she knows a lot of things.
- A. A child she is B. As she is a child
C. Child as she is D. Child as is she
- () 18. You can go out _____ you promise to be back before 12 o'clock.
- A. so that B. as far as C. as long as D. in case
- () 19. —Do the factory leaders meet every Monday morning?
—Yes, _____ there is nothing important to deal with.
- A. since B. if C. unless D. therefore
- () 20. He lived in Paris for three months, during _____ time he learned some French.
- A. this B. that C. it D. which
- () 21. Recently I bought an ancient Chinese vase, _____ was very reasonable.
- A. which price B. the price of which
C. its price D. the price of whose

- () 22. Would you like to have a break _____ shall we go on with the work?
A. and B. then C. therefore D. or
- () 23. Sometimes the earthquake is so violent that it can destroy the whole city, _____ happened in Tangshan in 1976.
A. as B. that C. where D. like
- () 24. He was about to tell me the news _____ someone patted him on the shoulder.
A. as B. until C. while D. when
- () 25. What is learned in books can not have the same deep effect on a child's character _____ is learned through experience.
A. what B. as C. as what D. when
- () 26. —Did you remember to give Mary the money you owed her?
—Yes, I gave it to her _____ I saw her.
A. while B. immediately C. once D. suddenly
- () 27. It is such a modern machine _____ few of the workers know how to operate it.
A. which B. that C. as D. the one
- () 28. The sun is bigger than the moon, _____ we all know it.
A. and B. as C. which D. that
- () 29. Is this museum _____ they visited last week?
A. where B. that C. in which D. the one
- () 30. Is this the museum _____ they visited last week?
A. where B. that C. in which D. the one

第五章 倒装句和强调句



考试要点

倒装句的考查主要出现在单项选择和完型填空题中。要求考生能结合上下文或具体语境，熟练使用正确的语序。其中否定词开头和 Only, As 等词开头的句子引起句子完全倒装是掌握重点，根据句子不同的谓语时态、结构运用恰当的助动词、系动词或情态动词，是学生需要注意的问题。强调句型的考查，考生要注意区别强调句型和定语从句，状语从句等主从复合句。



知识要点

一、倒装句

1. 概念

英语句子的结构一般是“主语 + 谓语”，语法上称这种语序为自然语序。但有时由于出于语法结构的需要或修辞的需要，常把句子中的一部分或全部倒转过来，这种语序就是倒装语序。

2. 形式

英语的倒装分为部分倒装和完全倒装。

部分倒装指的是将谓语的一部分位于主语前，其句式与一般疑问句的相同。

如：She hardly has time to listen to music.

=Hardly does she have time to listen to music.

她几乎没时间听音乐。

完全倒装则指将谓语动词完全置于主语前。完全倒装一般具有以下两个条件：

(1) 谓语动词是单个（即不带情态动词、助动词或 be）的不及物动词，且只限于一般现在时或一般过去时。

(2) 主语只能是名词。

如：Here comes the bus. 公共汽车来了。

Away went the runners. 赛跑选手们跑远了。

The door opened and in came Mr. Smith. 门开了, 史密斯先生进了来。

注: 若主语为人称代词, 则不能用倒装。

如: Away he went. 他跑远了。

3. 归纳

(1) 疑问句中, 一般需部分倒装。

如: How long have you been here? 你来这儿多长时间了?

What do you think about the movie? 你认为这场电影怎么样?

Why doesn't he come here? 他为什么没来这儿?

注意: 当对句子的主语提问时, 一般不用倒装语序。

如: Who did it just now? 刚才谁干的?

What happened last night? 昨天晚上发生了什么事?

(2) 否定词 no, none, neither, nor, nobody, nothing, never, hardly, seldom, scarcely, rarely, little, few, 否定词的短语 not until, by no means, not only...but also..., in no way, neither...nor..., in no time, no sooner...than..., hardly...when..., 及频度状语副词 every day, every other day, many a time, often 等位于句首时, 一般需部分倒装。

如: Neither do I know him. 我也不认识他。

No word did he say before he left. 他一句话没说就走了。

Little did I know about it. 我对它了解得不多。

Not only did he come, but also he brought us good news.
他不但来了, 而且给我们带来了好消息。

Often did he come here with a good smile on his face.
他来这里时, 脸上常挂着笑容。

(3) Only + 状语, 置于句首时, 一般需用部分倒装。

如: Only when I got there did I know the truth.

我只有到那里时才知道事情的真相。

Only in the morning can you meet him.
你只有在早晨见到他。

注意:

① Only + 状语不在句首时, 不可倒装。

如: I wrote to him only yesterday. 我就在昨天给它取了封信。

② Only + 名词作主语时, 不可倒装。

如: Only Li Lei can answer this question. 只有李蕾能回答这个问题。

(4) as / though 引导让步状语从句时, 一般需用部分倒装。

如: Old as / though he is, he works like a young man.

尽管他很老了, 但他工作起来却像个年轻人。

Hard as / though he was working, he didn't pass the exam.

虽然他一直在努力学习, 但他还是没有通过那次考试。

Try again as / though he will, he can't succeed.

尽管他还会再试一试,但是他不会成功。

as / though 引起的倒装分三种情况:表语、动词原形及状语的倒装。

① 表语的倒装。一般直接将表语提前到句首,若表语是带不定冠词 a / an 的单数可数名词,倒装后,不定冠词 a / an 需被省略。

如: Fine as / though he looks, he is ill with some serious diseases.

Child as / though he is, he knows much about the society.

② 原形动词的倒装。

A. 动词前面带有情态动词 may, might, will, would, can, could 等时,只将行为动词提到句首,而这些情态动词保留在原处。

B. 若动词前面没有情态动词时,应在动词原来的位置加上助动词 do 的适当形式。

C. 用于这一句型的动词一般是不及物动词,而不能是系动词或及物动词。

如: Swim as / though he can, he can't swim so far.

尽管他会游泳,但是他游不了那么远。

Run as / though he did, he didn't run fast enough to catch the bus.

虽然他跑,但是他跑得不够快而没有赶上汽车。

③ 状语倒装。

如: In the classroom as / though he stays, he doesn't read his texts.

尽管他待在教室里,但他不读书。

Carefully as / though he worked, he made some mistakes.

尽管他工作很细心,但还是出了一些差错。

(5) may 用来表示祝愿时,一般用部分倒装。

如: May you have a good journey. 祝你旅途愉快。

May you succeed. 祝你成功。

(6) 当虚拟条件句的谓语含有 were, had, should 时,可将 if 省略,而将 were, had, should 提到句首,形成部分倒装。

如: Were he here, we would have no difficulty with it.

要是他在这儿的话,我们就不会有难处了。

Had you worked hard, you would have finished it early.

要是你工作努力的话,你将早就完成了。

(7) 当 so 用来连接不同的人或物具有相同的情况时,可用部分倒装。

如: —Tom can speak Chinese. 汤姆会讲汉语。

—So can Mary. 玛丽也会讲汉语。

—Mr. Li has gone to America. 李先生去美国了。

—So has Mrs. Li. 李夫人也去美国了。

但是,若是对同一个人或事的情况表示肯定而重复时,不能倒装。

如: —Li Lei is good at his lessons. 李蕾的功课学得好。

—So he is. 他的确学得好。

—Wei Fang went to the cinema last night. 魏方昨晚去看过电影。

—So she did. 她的确去看过。

(8) 结构 so...that.../ such...that...引导状语从句, 当 so 或 such 提到句首时, 主句须用倒装语序。

如: So interesting is that story that everyone wants to read it.

那个故事那么有趣, 大家都想看。

So good a girl is she that we all like her.

她是一个如此好的女孩, 我们大家都喜欢她。

请比较: Such a good girl is she that we all like her.

她是一个如此好的女孩, 我们大家都喜欢她。

(9) 感叹句中的倒装。

如: Isn't it beautiful! 难道还不漂亮!

Aren't you content with it! 难道还不知足!

二、强调句型

英语中最常见的强调手段, 也是我们必须掌握的方法就是句型强调, 即: It is / was + 被强调的部分 + that (who)...

如:

It was in the room that Li Lei was born. 李蕾就出生在这间房子。

It is Wei Fang who has broken the record. 就是魏方打破了纪录。

在使用强调句型时须注意的几个问题:

1. 原句子是现在时或将来时, 强调句用 It is + 被强调的部分 + that (who)....; 若原句子是过去时, 强调句用: It was + 被强调的部分 + that (who)....

如: Li Lei's father will work in America. — It is in America that Li Lei's father will work.

李蕾的父亲将在美国工作。

I studied at this school a few years ago. — It was at this school that I studied a few years ago. 几年前我就在这所学校读书。

2. 即使被强调的部分是复数, It 后面始终用单数形式。

如:

Tom and Lucy gave us much help. — It was Tom and Lucy that gave us much help.

正是汤姆和露西给了我们很多的帮助。

I saw swans in the lake yesterday. — It was swans that I saw in the lake yesterday.

昨天我看到在湖里的就是天鹅。

3. 强调人时, 可用 who 代替 that, 但若强调时间、地点、原因、方式时, 不能用 when, where, why, how 代替 that。

如:

It is our teacher who / that helps us make great progress.

正是我们的老师帮助我们取得了很大的进步。

It is by bus that I go to school every day.

每天我就是乘公共汽车上学的。

4. 在强调 not...until 结构中的时间状语时, 应将 not 移到 until 前, 再将 not until 部分移到被强调的位置。

如:

I didn't go to bed until twelve o'clock last night. — It was not until twelve o'clock last night that I went to bed. 昨天晚上我一直到十二点才睡。

5. 强调一般疑问句中的某一成分时, 将强调句中的主句用一般疑问语序。

如:

Do you like English?—Is it English that you like? 英语就是你喜欢的吗?

Will you go to London?—Is it London that you will go to? 你要去的就是伦敦吗?

6. 特殊疑问句中只有疑问词可以被强调。句型为: 特殊疑问词+be + it that+...? 如:

What made him so angry? —What is it that made him so angry?

是什么东西使他如此生气?

Why did she cry?—Why was it that she cried?

是什么原因使他哭了起来?

7. 强调主语时, who 或 that 后面的谓语形式须与被强调的主语保持一致。

如:

Lily speaks Chinese very well. —It is Lily who / that speaks Chinese very well.

李丽的汉语讲得很好。

Children like stories. —It is Children that like stories. 孩子们喜欢故事。

8. 强调句中的 be 前可用表示推测的情态动词: must, can, may 等。

如:

It must be Piney that sent us this present. 肯定是 Piney 给我们寄来了这件礼物。

How can it be that he didn't pass the exams? 他考试没有通过怎么可能呢?

9. 强调句型不用于强调谓语、表语、since、as 等引导的原因状语从句。

如:

He is better today since he can walk around without my help.

就不能有下列强调形式:

It is better today that he is today since he can walk around without my help. (错)

It is since he can walk around without my help that he is better today. (错)



例题解析

【例 1】Only in this way _____ able to finish the work in time.

A. can you be

B. are you

C. you can be

D. you are

答案: B

解析: 本题容易误选 D。至于 A, C, 这比较容易排除, 因为情态动词 can 不能与 be able to 用在同一谓语中。本题之所以要选 B 而不选 D, 主要是因为句首用了 only in this way 的缘故, 按照英语语法规则: “only+状语”位于句首, 句子通常要用倒装语序。

【例 2】I _____ seen such a good harvest.

_____ I seen such a good harvest.

A. have never; Never have

B. never have; Have never

C. have never; Have never

D. never have; Never have

答案: A

解析: 此题应选 A。这里考查的是否定词置于句首, 句子用部分倒装的问题。一般说来, 以下否定词位于句首, 句子要用倒装。

【例 3】—Why can't I smoke here?

—At no time _____ in the meeting-room.

A. is smoking permitted

B. smoking is permitted

C. smoking is it permitted

D. does smoking permit

答案: A

解析: 这是一个倒装问题。当否定词语置于句首以表示强调时, 其句中的主谓须用倒装结构。这些否定词包括 no, little, hardly, seldom, never, not only, not until 等。本题的正常语序是 Smoking is permitted in the meeting-room at no time.

【例 4】It was midnight _____ I fell asleep while reading.

A. when

B. that

C. so

D. then

答案: A

解析: 本题容易看成是强调句型。删掉 “It was”, 句子就变成了 I fell asleep while reading midnight, 这在语法上是不通的, 因为 midnight 前没有介词。所以这个题干是定语从句, 答案要选 A. when (作关系副词)。如果题干是: It was at midnight _____ I fell asleep while reading. 则可看成是强调句型了。



同步练习

() 1. — This is one of the oldest trees in the world.

— _____ such a big tree.

A. Never I have seen

B. I haven't never seen

C. Never have I seen

D. I have seen never

() 2. Nowhere else in the world _____ cheaper tailoring (裁缝业, 成衣业) than in Hong Kong.

A. a tourist can find

B. can a tourist find

C. a tourist will find

D. a tourist has found

() 3. _____ succeed in doing anything.

A. Only by working hard we can

B. By only working hard we can

C. Only we can by working hard

D. Only by working hard can we

() 4. _____ that we all went out, lying in the sun.

A. So fine was the weather

B. So was the fine weather

C. The weather was so fine was

D. So the weather was fine

() 5. _____ a nice man _____ that we all believe him.

- 77

- () 18. _____ will do you good to do some exercise every morning.
A. It B. There C. Those D. You
- () 19. We think _____ our duty to pay taxes to our government.
A. that B. this C. its D. it
- () 20. The climate of Shanghai is better than _____ of Hefei.
A. that B. it C. which D. what
- () 21. _____ four years since I joined the Army.
A. There was B. There is C. It was D. It is
- () 22. How long _____ to finish the work?
A. you'll take B. you'll take it
C. will it take you D. will take you
- () 23. It was through Xiao Li _____ I got to know Xiao Wang.
A. who B. whom C. how D. that
- () 24. It was in the rice fields _____ we had our league meeting.
A. where B. that C. in which D. on which
- () 25. It was on October 1st _____ new China was founded.
A. which B. when C. as D. that
- () 26. Was it because he was ill _____ he asked for leave?
A. and B. that C. that's D. so
- () 27. Mary speaks in a low voice; _____ is difficult to know what she is saying.
A. it B. that C. so D. she
- () 28. It was _____ I met Mr. Green in Shanghai.
A. many years that B. many years before
C. many years ago that D. many years when
- () 29. _____ is not everybody _____ can draw so well.
A. It; all B. It; that
C. There; who D. There; that
- () 30. So _____ that no fish can live in it.
A. shallow is the lake B. the lake is shallow
C. shallow the lake is D. is the lake shallow

第九章 主谓一致、虚拟语气



考试要点

主谓一致需要重点掌握主谓一致的三大原则，即语法一致、逻辑意义一致、就近原则；掌握主谓一致的特殊用法；学会分析句式，排除干扰，分清主谓，明了句子的主谓关系。对口考试中，对主谓一致的考查几乎每年都有所涉及，但题量不大，其因为是这项语法用法比较固定、单纯。虚拟语气不是考试重点内容，但也常有涉猎。考生对虚拟语气在条件句中虚拟语气、状语从句和宾语从句中虚拟语气的运用可重点复习。另外，要准确理解特定情境中，虚拟语气所表示的特定语气，如礼貌、遗憾等。



知识要点

一、主谓一致

定义：在英语句子里，谓语受主语支配，其动词必须和主语在人称和数上保持一致，这就叫主谓一致。寻其规律，大致可归纳为三个原则，即语法一致、逻辑意义一致和就近一致原则。

1. 语法一致原则

语法上一致就是谓语动词和主语在单、复数形式上保持一致。

(1) 以单数名词或代词、动词不定式短语、动名词短语或从句作主语时，谓语动词一般用单数形式；主语为复数时，谓语动词用复数形式。

如：His father is working on the farm.

To study English well is not easy.

What he said is very important for us all.

The children were in the classroom two hours ago.

Reading in the sun is bad for your eyes.

注意：由 what 引导的主语从句，后面的谓语动词多数情况用单数形式，但若表语是复数或 what 从句是一个带有复数意义的并列结构时，主句的谓语动词用复数形式。

如：What I bought were three English books. / What I say and do is (are) helpful to you.

(2) 由连接词 and 或 both ... and 连接起来的合成主语后面，要用复数形式的谓语动词。

如: Lucy and Lily are twins.

She and I are classmates.

The boy and the girl were surprised when they heard the news.

Both she and he are Young Pioneers.

注意: ① 若 and 所连接的两个词是指同一个人或物时, 它后面的谓语动词就应用单数形式。

如: The writer and artist has come.

② 由 and 连接的并列单数主语前如果分别有 no, each, every more than a (an), many a (an) 修饰时, 其谓语动词要用单数形式。

如: Every student and every teacher was in the room.

No boy and no girl likes it.

③ 主语为单数名词或代词, 尽管后面跟有 with, together with, except, but, like, as well as, rather than, more than, no less than, besides, including 等引起的短语, 谓语动词仍用单数形式; 若主语为复数, 谓语用复数形式。

如: Mr. Green, together with his wife and children, has come to China. Nobody but Jim and Mike was on the playground.

She, like you and Tom, is very tall.

(3) either, neither, each, every 或 no + 单数名词和由 some, any, no, every 构成的复合不定代词, 都作为单数看待。

如: Each of us has a new book.

Everything around us is matter.

注意: ① 在口语中当 either 或 neither 后跟有 “of+复数名词 (或代词)” 作主语时, 其谓语动词也可用复数。

如: Neither of the texts is (are) interesting.

② 若 none of 后面的名词是不可数名词, 它的谓语动词就要用单数; 若它后面的名词是复数, 它的谓语动词用单数或复数都可以。

如: None of us has (have) been to America.

(4) 在定语从句时, 关系代词 that, who, which 等作主语时, 其谓语动词的数应与句中先行词的数一致。

如: He is one of my friends who are working hard.

He is the only one of my friends who is working hard.

(5) 如果集体名词指的是整个集体, 它的谓语动词用单数; 如果它指集体的成员, 其谓语动词就用复数形式。这些词有 family, class, crowd, committee, population, audience 等。

如: Class Four is on the third floor.

Class Four are unable to agree upon a monitor.

注意: people, police, cattle 等名词一般都用作复数。

如: The police are looking for the lost child.

(6) 由 “a lot of, lots of, plenty of, the rest of, the majority of + 名词” 构成的短语以及由

“分数或百分数+名词”构成的短语作主语，其谓语动词的数要根据短语中后面名词的数而定。

如：There are a lot of people in the classroom.

The rest of the lecture is wonderful.

50% of the students in our class are girls.

注意：a number of “许多”，作定语修饰复数名词，谓语用复数；the number of “……的数量”，主语是 number，谓语用单数。

(7) 在倒装句中，谓语动词的数应与其后的主语一致。

如：There comes the bus.

On the wall are many pictures.

Such is the result.

Such are the facts.

2. 逻辑意义一致原则

逻辑意义一致就是谓语动词的数必须和主语的意义一致（因有时主语形式为单数，但意义为复数；有时形式为复数，但意义为单数）。

(1) what, who, which, any, more, all 等代词可以是单数，也可是复数，主要靠意思来决定。

如：Which is your bag?

Which are your bags?

All is going well.

All have gone to Beijing.

(2) 表示“时间、重量、长度、价值”等的名词的复数作主语时，谓语动词通常用单数形式，这是由于作主语的名词在概念上是一个整体。

如：Thirty minutes is enough for the work.

(3) 若主语是书名、片名、格言、剧名、报名、国名等的复数形式，其谓语动词通常用单数形式。

如：“The Arabian Nights” is an interesting story-book.

(4) 表数量的短语“one and a half”后接复数名词作主语时，其谓语动词可用单数形式，也可用复数。

如：One and a half apples is (are) left on the table.

(5) 算式中表示数目（字）的主语通常作为单数看待，其谓语动词采用单数形式。

如：Twelve plus eight is twenty.

Fifty-six divided by eight is seven.

(6) 一些学科名词是以 -ics 结尾，如：mathematics, politics, physics 以及 news, works 等，都属于形式上是复数的名词，实际意义为单数名词，它们作主语时，其谓语动词要用单数形式。

如：The paper works was built in 1990.

I think physics isn't easy to study.

(7) trousers, glasses, clothes, shoes, 等词作主语时, 谓语用复数, 但如果这些名词前有 a (the) pair of 等量词修饰时, 谓语动词用单数。

如: My glasses are broken.

The pair of shoes under the bed is his.

(8) “定冠词 the + 形容词或分词”, 表示某一类人时, 动词用复数。

3. 就近一致原则

在英语句子中, 有时谓语动词的人称和数与最近的主语保持一致。

(1) 当两个主语由 either...or, neither...nor, whether... or ..., not only... but also 连接时, 谓语动词和邻近的主语一致。

如: Either the teacher or the students are our friends.

Neither they nor he is wholly right.

Is neither he nor they wholly right?

(2) there be 句型 be 动词单复数取决于其后的主语。如果其后是由 and 连接的两个主语, 则应与靠近的那个主语保持一致。

如: There are two chairs and a desk in the room.

注意: Here 引导的句子用法同上。

二、虚拟语气

1. 条件句中的虚拟语气

(1) 条件句中虚拟语气的形式: 从句中提出一种与客观现实不相符或根本不可能存在的条件, 主句会产生一种不可能获得的结果。条件句中的虚拟语气根据不同的时间有三种不同的形式, 见下表所示。

时 间	从句谓语形式	主句谓语形式
将来	动词过去式(be 用 were)/should + 动词原形/were to + 动词原形	would / should / might / could + 动词原形
现在	动词过去式(be 用 were)	would / should / might / could + 动词原形
过去	had + 动词过去分词	would / should / might / could have + 动词过去分词

(2) 将来时的条件句中的虚拟语气。

如:

If he should go to Qing Hua University, he would make full use of his time.

如果他要上清华大学的话, 他就会充分利用他的时间了。

If he were to come here, he would tell us about it.

如果他要来的话, 他会通知我们一声。

(3) 现在时的条件句中的虚拟语气。

如:

If he were free, he would help us.

要是他有空的话，他会帮助我们的。

If he studied at this school, he would know you well.

如果他在这所学校学习的话，他会对你很熟悉。

(4) 过去时的条件句中的虚拟语气。

如：

If I had seen the film, I would have told you about it.

我如果看过这场电影，我会把电影内容告诉你的。

If I had got there earlier, I would have met Mr. Li.

如果我早点到那儿，我就会见到李先生了。

2. 运用条件句中的虚拟语气时，须注意的几个问题

(1) 当从句的主语为第三人称单数时，谓语动词若是系动词 be 时，可用 was 代替 were。但在倒装虚拟结构及 if I were you, as it were 中，只能用 were。

如：

Were I ten years younger, I would study abroad.

要是我还年轻十岁的话，我会去国外学习。

If I were you, I would try my best to grasp the chance.

要是我是你的话，我要尽力抓住这次机会。

(2) 有时，虚拟条件句中，主、从句的动作若不是同时发生时，须区别对待。

① 从句的动作与过去事实相反，而主句的动作与现在或现在正在发生的事实不符。

如：

If I had worked hard at school, I would be an engineer, too.

如果我在学校学习刻苦的话，我现在也会是工程师了。

If they had informed us, we would not come here now.

如果他们通知过我们的话，我们现在就不会来这里了。

② 从句的动作与现在事实相反，而主句的动作与过去事实不符。

如：

If he were free today, we would have sent him to Beijing.

如果他今天有空的话，我们就已经派他去北京了。

If he knew her, he would have greeted her.

要是他认识她的话，他肯定会去问候她了。

③ 从句的动作与过去发生的情况相反，而主句的动作与现在正在发生的情况相反。

如：

If it had not been raining too much, the crops would be growing much better.

如果不下太多雨的话，庄稼会长得更好。

If he had been working hard, he would be working in the office now.

要是他工作一直努力的话，他现在已进办公室了。

(3) 当虚拟条件句的谓语动词含有 were, should, had 时，if 可省略，而将 were, should, had 等词置于句首。

如:

Should he agree to go there, we would send him there.

要是他答应去的话, 我们就派他去。

Were she here, she would agree with us.

如果她在这儿的话, 她会同意我们的。

Had he learnt about computers, we would have hired him to work here.

如果她懂一些电脑知识的话, 我们已经聘用他来这儿工作了。

(4) 有时, 句子没有直接给出假设条件的条件, 而须通过上下文或其他方式来判断。

如:

I would have come to see you, but I was too busy.

我本该来看你了, 但是我太忙了。

But for his help, we would be working now.

要不是得到他的帮助, 我们还会还在工作呢。

Without your instruction, I would not have made such great progress.

要是没有你的指导, 我不会取得如此大的进步。

(5) 有时, 虚拟条件句中, 主、从句可以省略其中的一个, 来表示说话人的一种强烈的感情。

① 省略从句。

如: He would have finished it. 他本该完成了。

You could have passed this exam. 你应该会通过这次考试了。

② 省略主句。

如: If I were at home now. 要是我现在在家里该多好啊。

If only I had got it. 要是我得到它了该多好啊。

3. 其他状语从句的虚拟语气

(1) 目的状语从句中的虚拟语气: 在 so that, in order that 所引导的目的状语从句中, 从句中的谓语为: can / may / could / might / will / would / should + 动词原形。

如:

He goes closer to the speaker so that he can hear him clearer.

他走近说话的人以便能听得更清楚。

He read the letter carefully in order that he should not miss a word.

他把信读得很仔细以便不漏掉一个单词。

(2) 方式状语从句中的虚拟语气: as if, as though 引导的方式状语从句常用虚拟语气。虚拟语气的结构见下表。

表示所发生的时间	虚拟语气结构
发生在主句动作之前	had + 过去分词
与主句动作同时发生	过去时(be 用 were)
发生在主句动作之后	would / could / might / should+原形动词

如:

They began to talk warmly as if they had known each other for long.

他们开始热烈地谈论起来就好像他们已相互认识很久了。

He coughed twice as if someone should come.

他咳嗽两声就好像有人要来了。

4. 宾语从句中的虚拟语气

(1) 英语中, 如: advise, ask, demand, desire, decide, insist(坚决要求), order, propose, request, suggest(建议)表示请求、要求、命令或建议等意义的动词所接的宾语从句一般用虚拟语气, 其虚拟语气的结构为: (should) + 原形动词。

如:

The teacher advised that we should make good use of every minute here.

老师劝我们要好好地利用在这儿的每一分钟。

但是, 当 insist 的意思为: 坚决认为, 坚持说; suggest 的意思为: 表明, 暗含, 暗示等时, 宾语从句一般不用虚拟语气。

如:

Tom insisted that he hadn't stolen the watch.

汤姆坚持说他沒有偷那块手表。

His smile suggested that he had succeeded in this exam.

他的微笑表明他在考试中成功了。

(2) 英语中, wish 之后的宾语从句, 表示一种没有实现或根本不可能实现的愿望, 常用虚拟语气。其虚拟语气的结构见下表所示。

表示所发生的时间	虚拟语气结构
发生在主句动作之前	(1) had + 过去分词; (2) would / could / might / should + have + 过去分词
与主句动作同时发生	过去时 (be 用 were)
发生在主句动作之后	would / could / might / should + 原形动词

如:

I wish I learnt English well. 我希望我已学好了英语。

I wish I had been there with them last week.

我希望上周跟他们一起在那儿。

He wishes we could go and play games with him.

他希望我们能去跟他做游戏。

5. 主语从句中的虚拟语气

在表达惊异、惋惜、遗憾、理应如此等意义的主语从句中常使用虚拟语气, 其虚拟语气的结构为: should + 动词原形, 主句中的谓语动词形式不限。句型:

(1) It is admirable / dreadful / extraordinary / odd / remarkable / sad / advisable / annoying /

disappointing / surprising / upsetting / frightening / better / best / curious / desirable / important / strange / peculiar / proper / necessary / natural ...that...

(2) It is a pity / a shame / no wonder... that...

(3) It is suggested / requested / desired / proposed /... that ...

(4) It worries me that...

如:

It is important that we should do well in our lessons first.

我们先把功课学好很重要。

It is strange that he should not come. 很奇怪, 他竟没有来。

It is a pity that we should not meet last night.

真遗憾我们昨天晚上没有见过面。

It worries me that we should be blamed for that.

我们竟要受责备真让人烦恼。

6. 表语从句及同位语从句中虚拟语气

英语中, 表示请求、要求、命令、建议等名词 advice, desire, decision, idea, instruction, order, plan, proposal, recommendation, request, requirement, suggestion, wish 充当句子的主语而后面接表语从句或它们后面接同位语时, 从表面上看, 表语从句及同位语从句都须用虚拟语气。其虚拟语气的结构为: (should) + 动词原形。

如:

We followed his advice that we should ask our teacher for help.

我们接受了他的建议, 我们应该请求老师的帮助。

He told us his idea that he should go to university.

他告诉了我们他的想法, 他想上大学。

His suggestion is that we should do our work more carefully.

他的建议就是我们的工作要更细心些。

Their plan is that they should build a new factory in their hometown.

他们的计划就是在家乡建一座新工厂。

7. 定语从句中的虚拟语气

英语中, 表示: “早该做某事了” 时, 定语从句中的谓语动词须用虚拟语气, 其虚拟语气的结构为: It is (high / about) time that + 主语 + 动词的过去式/ should + 动词原形。

如:

It is time that I went to pick up my daughter at school.

我该去学校接我的女儿了。

It is high time you should go to work. 你早该上班了。

8. 其他常见用虚拟语气的情况

(1) 说话时, 为了表示客气、谦虚、委婉而有礼貌, 言语常使用虚拟语气。其虚拟语

气的结构形式常为: would / could / might / should + 原形动词。

如:

Would you mind my shutting the door? 我把门关起来你介意吗?

You should always learn this lesson by heart. 你要把这个教训牢记于心。

I should agree with you. 我应该同意你的观点。

(2) 表示“祝愿”时, 常用“may + 主语 + 动词原形 + 其他”。

如:

May you have a good journey! 祝你一路顺风。

May your youth last for ever! 祝你青春永驻。

(3) 表示强烈的“愿望”、“祝愿”时, 常用动词原形。

如:

Long live the Communist Party of China. 中国共产党万岁!

God bless us. 上帝保佑。



例题解析

【例 1】When a pencil is partly in a glass of water, it looks as if it _____.

A. breaks

B. has broken

C. were broken

D. had been broken

答案: C

解析: 本题考查的是 as if 引导的让步状语从句中的语气问题, as if 引导的状语从句如果与事实一致, 不用虚拟语气, 如果与事实相反, 应用虚拟语气。题中“当铅笔的一部分浸在水中, 铅笔看上去好像断了”。而实际上铅笔并未断, 与事实相反, 前半部分陈述是一般现在时, 因而本句是对一般现在时的虚拟, 用 were broken。

【例 2】I didn't see your sister at the meeting. If she _____, she would have met my brother.

A. has come

B. did come

C. came

D. had come

答案: D

解析: 本题考查的是 if 条件句中的虚拟语气。题意是: 我在会议上没看到你姐姐, 故你姐姐没来。因此如果“她来了”与事实相反, 前面一句交代了虚拟语气的时态是一般过去时的虚拟, 所以 if 从句中用 had+过去分词。

【例 3】Not only his parents but also his brother _____ to the Summer Palace. They haven't been back.

A. have been

B. have gone

C. has been

D. has gone

答案: D

解析: 由 not only...but also 连接两个并列主语, 其谓语动词根据就近原则同相邻的主语保持一致, 谓语动词应用单数形式。又因为他们还都没有回来, 所以用 has gone 而不用 has been。

【例 4】Look! There _____ playing with the tourists on HePing Square.

A. are a number of deer

B. are a number of deers

C. is a number of deer

D. is a number of deers

答案: A

解析: 句子的主语 a number of deer。当 a number of + 名词作主语时, 谓语用复数。因此首先排除 C、D, 而 deer 单复数相同, 所以 B 也不正确。



同步练习

- () 1. Your trousers _____ dirty, you must have _____ washed.
A. is; it B. are; it C. are; them D. is; them
- () 2. Where _____ rubbish, there are flies.
A. there are B. there is C. is D. there has
- () 3. The Olympic Games _____ held every _____ years.
A. is; four B. are; four C. is; five D. are; five
- () 4. Many a man _____ come to help us.
A. have B. has C. is D. are
- () 5. He is the only one of the students who _____ elected.
A. are B. have C. has D. is
- () 6. Most of his spare time _____ spent in reading.
A. are B. were C. was D. have been
- () 7. This is one of the best novels that _____ appeared this year.
A. have been B. has C. had been D. have
- () 8. Ten thousand dollars _____ quite a large sum.
A. are B. is C. were D. have
- () 9. About 20 percent of the work _____ done yesterday.
A. are B. is C. were D. was
- () 10. Mr. Smith, together with his children, _____ arrived.
A. are B. has C. is D. have
- () 11. It _____ I who _____ leaving for London.
A. is; is B. am; is C. is; am D. am; am
- () 12. Not only Tom but also his wife _____ fond of watching television.
A. are B. were C. be D. is
- () 13. When and where to build the new factory _____ yet.
A. is not decided B. are not decided
C. has not decided D. have not decided
- () 14. Although the first part of the book is easy, the rest _____.
A. are difficult B. has proved difficult

- 89

基础模块上

() 1. —_____, can you tell me the way to the train station?
—Certainly .
A. Of course B. Excuse me
C. Sorry D. Excuse

() 2. —I hope you'll have a nice time in Beijing.
—_____.
A. You, too B. The same with you
C. Fine, thanks D. Thanks a lot

() 3. Would you like _____ over for dinner Saturday night?
A. to come B. came C. come D. coming

() 4. _____ was your summer vacation?
A. What B. How C. Which D. Who

() 5. _____ was the weather like? It was very hot.
A. What B. How C. Which D. Where

() 6. _____ your parents at home last week?
A. Is B. Was C. Are D. Were

() 7. The twins _____ in Dalian last year. They _____ here now.
A. are; were B. were; are
C. was; are D. were; was

() 8. _____ she _____ breakfast? No, she didn't.
A. Have; had B. Did; have C. Did; had D. Had; had

() 9. He was late because he _____ his way.
A. losted B. had lost C. has lost D. lost

() 10. When _____ Mike _____ school this afternoon?
A. had; got to B. did; get to C. did; get D. did; got to

() 11. What did you do _____ ?
A. now B. every day C. since 1989 D. just now

- () 12. My mother went into the room and _____ the door.
A. lock B. locking C. locks D. locked
- () 13. His sister _____ in this school in 1986.
A. taught B. has taught C. teaches D. had taught
- () 14. It was raining hard when we _____ home.
A. got B. get C. gets D. was getting
- () 15. —Please don't make a noise .
—_____.
A. Yes, I won't B. No, I won't
C. No, I will D. Yes, I will
- () 16. —Excuse me. Is there a Japanese restaurant?
—Yes. It's _____ to the Art Museum.
A. near B. off C. against D. next
- () 17. Liu Ming is an old friend of _____.
A. their B. my C. mine D. I
- () 18. These are _____ exercise books. _____ are in the classroom.
A. our; You B. our; Yours C. us; Your D. us; Yours
- () 19. His family _____ love and warmth.
A. is full of B. are full with
C. is filled of D. are filled with
- () 20. The doctor spent about three hours _____ the patient.
A. operating B. operating on
C. to operate D. to operate on
- () 21. The boy was asked _____ spend too much time on computer games.
A. not B. to not C. didn't D. not to
- () 22. Do you know the answer _____ the question, Mr. Black?
A. of B. for C. to D. with
- () 23. You must remember _____ me a phone call as soon as you get there.
A. giving B. to give C. gave D. give
- () 24. I have no time _____ your excuse.
A. hear B. to hear C. to listen to D. listening
- () 25. John, you _____ buy the tickets for me, we have already got there.
A. don't need B. haven't to
C. don't need to D. needn't to
- () 26. —Shall we go to see Mr. Wang tomorrow morning?
—_____.
A. It is very kind of you B. You are all right
C. That's great D. It doesn't matter
- () 27. —Have you ever travelled by plane?

- _____.
- A. Yes, I have B. No, I don't C. Yes, I did D. Yes, I had
- () 28. —How long does it take you to walk here from your home?
- _____.
- A. It took 15 minutes B. It takes me 15 minutes
C. It take me 15 minutes D. It takes me 15 minute
- () 29. I walked into the _____ office, and put the letter on my _____ desk.
- A. teacher's; teachers' B. teachers'; teacher's
C. teachers; teacher' D. teachers'; teachers'
- () 30. Tom is going to see _____
- A. one of my father's friends B. one of my father's friend
C. one of my fathers' friends D. a friend of my father
- () 31. The rich _____ not always happy.
- A. are B. is C. have D. has
- () 32. The football team _____ baths now.
- A. has B. is having C. are having D. have
- () 33. As students, we shouldn't always depend _____ our parents.
- A. in B. at C. for D. on
- () 34. _____ useful information he has collected!
- A. What an B. What a C. How D. What
- () 35. There is _____ in today's newspaper.
- A. something interesting B. interesting something
C. something interested D. interested something
- () 36. Nancy rarely goes to school without breakfast, _____?
- A. doesn't she B. does she C. isn't she D. is she
- () 37. What does Jack _____ the novel?
- A. think of B. think about C. think over D. think
- () 38. —Did you do anything special?
- _____.
- A. Yes, I didn't B. No, I did C. Not really D. Good
- () 39. —What _____ of music did your sister like best?
- She liked rock music best.
- A. about B. pop C. type D. think
- () 40. I'm glad to say that _____ the teachers and my classmates, everything is going well.
- A. under the help of B. with the help of
C. in the help of D. with the help for
- () 41. —How is everything going on?
- _____.
- A. Everything is finished B. Everything is well

- C. Not so bad, you know
() 42. — Can I get you a cup of coffee?
— _____ .
A. That's very nice of you
C. Thank you for the coffee
() 43. May I take your _____, Madam?
A. drink
C, food
() 44. I'm looking forward to _____ you soon.
A. hearing from B. hear from C. hearing of D. hear of
() 45. Many _____ trees must be planted every year.
A. thousands of B. million of C. hundred of D. hundreds
() 46. I have nine good friends. Lily is my _____ one.
A. ninth B. nine C. the ninth D. the nine
() 47. _____ of the teachers in the school is 300, _____ of them are women teachers.
A. The number; first fourth B. The number; one fourth
C. A number; one second D. A number; three quarter
() 48. We are going to learn _____ next week.
A. Lesson Fifth B. the Lesson Five
C. Lesson Five D. The Lesson Fifth
() 49. I think that the first day of spring is _____.
A. the twenty-second of March B. twenty-second of March
C. March twenty-two D. March the twenty-two
() 50. We _____ learning English every day.
A. are busy for B. are busy with C. is busy in D. are busy at
() 51. I am _____ Shanghai tomorrow morning.
A. leave for B. leaving to C. leave in D. leaving for
() 52. We held a party to _____ Mother's silver wedding.
A. celebrate B. congratulate C. remember D. memorize
() 53. Your brother has _____ been to Shanghai, has he?
A. already B. never C. ever D. still
() 54. Hurry up! The film _____ for a few minutes.
A. has begun B. had begun C. has been on D. began
() 55. —Excuse me, can you tell me where the nearest bank is, please?
— _____ Oh yes! It's past the post office, next to a big market.
A. Mm, let me think. B. Oh, I beg your pardon?
C. You're welcome. D. What do you mean?
() 56. — I'm thinking of the test tomorrow. I'm afraid I can't pass this time.
— _____ ! I'm sure you'll make it.

- A. Go ahead B. Good luck C. No problem D. Cheer up
- () 57. —You know who came yesterday?
—Yao Ming? We had a basketball match.
— _____. He came and watched the game.
A. You guessed it! B. How did you know that?
C. Well done! D. That was great news!
- () 58. — How did you find your visit to Qingdao, Joanna?
— _____.
A. Oh, wonderful indeed B. I went there alone
C. First by train and then by ship D. A guide showed me the way
- () 59. — Do you like cooking, Mary?
— _____ luckily, I've never had to worry about it.
A. Not bad B. Not really
C. Probably not D. Not suppose
- () 60. Tom is _____ English. He is _____ English boy.
A. an; an B. /; an C. /; / D. an; an
- () 61. You will find _____ girl in black. She is _____ teacher.
A. a; the B. the; a C. the; the D. a; a
- () 62. The little boy wants to be _____.
A. Lei Feng B. a Lei Feng
C. the Lei Feng D. an Lei Feng
- () 63. Tom's brother hit Bob on _____ nose.
A. his B. the C. a D. one's
- () 64. We can see the sun in _____ daytime.
A. a B. the C. / D. an
- () 65. _____ time we had at the party!
A. What wonderful B. What a wonderful
C. How wonderful D. How a wonderful
- () 66. _____, it is not good for our health.
A. At fact B. In the fact
C. As a matter of facts D. As a matter of fact
- () 67. E-mail has become _____ in the world.
A. the more popular B. the most popular
C. more and more popular D. more much popular
- () 68. Mum, can I play online _____ I finish my homework?
A. because B. while C. as soon as D. until
- () 69. He didn't go to bed _____ his mother came back last night.
A. because B. if C. why D. until
- () 70. His car _____ again the day before yesterday.

- A. is found B. are found C. were found D. was found
- () 71. We'll go on picnic, _____ the weather is fine tomorrow.
A. as long as B. unless C. if D. when
- () 72. With the Internet, we can _____ information as we need.
A. check in B. check for C. check with D. check on
- () 73. We think _____ necessary to help the old.
A. that B. we C. I D. it
- () 74. —I'm going to America for a holiday next week.
—_____.
A. Goodbye B. Wish you success
C. For sure D. That's great
- () 75. —Would you like a cup of coffee?
—_____.
A. It's very kind of you. B. No, I wouldn't
C. Yes, please D. Here you are
- () 76. — I'm afraid Susan's question made you angry.
— _____. If I had been angry, I would have refused to answer.
A. None of your business B. You are right
C. Don't worry D. Yes, I am angry
- () 77. — Well, it's getting late. I must be going. Thank you again for inviting me to the party.
—_____.
A. Oh, it's so late B. Thank you for coming
C. Oh, so soon? D. I really had a happy time
- () 78. This box is _____ that one.
A. heavy than B. so heavy than C. heavier as D. as heavy as
- () 79. This book is _____ that one, but _____ than that one.
A. as difficult as; expensive
B. as more difficult as; more expensive
C. as difficult as; more expensive
D. more difficult as; as expensive
- () 80. I think the story is not so _____ as that one.
A. interesting B. interested
C. more interesting D. most interesting
- () 81. I think science is _____ than Japanese.
A. much important B. important
C. much more important D. more much important
- () 82. This pencil is _____ than that one.
A. longest B. long C. longer D. as long
- () 83. My mother is _____ younger than his.

- A. shorter B. a little C. little D. few
- () 84. These children are ____ this year than they were last year.
A. more tall B. more taller C. very taller D. much taller
- () 85. It was very hot yesterday, but it is ____ today.
A. even hotter B. more hotter C. much more hot D. much hot
- () 86. The house is _____ than that one.
A. much small B. too small
C. much smaller D. little smaller
- () 87. You'll never pass the final exam _____ you study hard now .
A. except B. until C. unless D. since
- () 88. She is from Shanghai , _____ ?
A. isn't she B. doesn't she
C. is she D. does she
- () 89. Lucy's phone number is 5162301, please _____ on a piece of paper.
A .write down them B. write down them
C. write it down D. write down it
- () 90. — Could you ask her _____ me?
A. to write B. to write to C. writing to me D. write to
- () 91. Hi, there is a telephone call _____ you
A. on B. for C. at D. with
- () 92. Please _____ me for coming so late.
A. excuse B. forgive C. pardon D. sorry
- () 93. _____ is clear that the answer is wrong.
A. This B. Which C. It D. What
- () 94. After I finished the homework, my mother _____ me to play with my friends.
A. made B. let C. permitted D. allowed
- () 95. I don't know _____ he will come on time or not.
A. if B. whether C. that D. what
- () 96. She is not my teacher _____ my friend.
A. yet B. however C. but D. only
- () 97. My boss went to Shanghai _____ business last Monday.
A. in B. on C. at D. for
- () 98. His car is _____ on his way home yesterday.
A. up B. off C. on D. down
- () 99. He didn't go to John's party, I didn't go _____.
A. also B. too C. either D. neither
- () 100. This child _____ at a red car and asked, "What's this, Mom?"
A. pointed B. shouted C. cried D. laughed
- () 101. —This is the third time you have been late for football training.

- Uh, I'm sorry, Jim. What's the big _____? I'm only a few minutes late.
 A. problem B. deal C. question D. dear
- () 102. She doesn't _____ her homework in the afternoon.
 A. doing B. to do C. does D. do
- () 103. How _____ Mr. Brown _____ to America?
 A. do; go B. is; go C. does; go D. does; goes
- () 104. Where's my camera? I _____ it.
 A. am not finding B. am not seeing
 C. can't find D. can't look at
- () 105. —How _____ he go to work?
 —He _____ to work by bike.
 A. does; go B. do; goes C. do; go D. does; goes
- () 106. There _____ a meeting tomorrow afternoon.
 A. will be going to B. will going to be
 C. is going to be D. will go to be
- () 107. If it _____ tomorrow, we'll go roller-skating.
 A. isn't rain B. won't rain
 C. doesn't rain D. doesn't fine
- () 108. _____ you _____ free next Sunday?
 A. Will; are B. Will; be C. Do; be D. Are; be
- () 109. They _____ a meeting yesterday afternoon.
 A. has B. have C. having D. had
- () 110. When _____ he come here?
 A. is B. does C. did D. was
- () 111. — _____ was Mrs. Brown yesterday?
 —She was ill.
 A. Where B. Which C. How D. How often
- () 112. She _____ go to bed _____ her daughter came back.
 A. did; until B. does; until
 C. didn't; until D. doesn't; until
- () 113. I don't _____ the manager of our company.
 A. agree on B. agree with C. agree to D. agree in
- () 114. The classroom _____ old desks and chairs.
 A. full of B. filled with C. is full of D. filled of
- () 115. He is always _____ helping the poor.
 A. active B. activity C. active in D. activities
- () 116. The old picture reminded me _____ those good days.
 A. in B. at C. for D. of
- () 117. _____. We'll take care of everything.

- A. Take easy B. Take it easy C. You don't mind D. I'm sorry
- () 118. Mary must have come here yesterday, _____?
- A. didn't she B. mustn't she C. hadn't she D. wasn't she
- () 119. I was told that she disagreed with you about this, _____?
- A. didn't she B. did she C. wasn't I D. had she
- () 120. Tom isn't a diligent student, for it is the third time he has been late, _____?
- A. wasn't it B. hasn't it C. isn't it D. hasn't he
- () 121. You'd like that, _____?
- A. don't you B. didn't you
- C. hadn't you D. wouldn't you
- () 122. _____ good kind girl she is!
- A. How B. What a C. What D. How a
- () 123. _____ bad weather! I hope it won't last long.
- A. How B. What C. What a D. How a
- () 124. _____ they are listening to the teacher!
- A. How careful B. What careful
- C. How carefully D. What carefully
- () 125. Is Bruce an American _____ an Australian?
- A. or B. but C. and D. so
- () 126. _____ on the thin ice. It's dangerous.
- A. Don't skate B. Don't skating C. Skate D. Not skate
- () 127. She had a good holiday in the countryside, _____?
- A. wasn't B. hadn't she C. did she D. didn't she
- () 128. I don't suppose you're serious, _____?
- A. don't you B. do I C. are you D. aren't you
- () 129. It is unfair to treat him like that, _____?
- A. is it B. isn't it C. does it D. doesn't it
- () 130. — _____ David and Vicky _____ married?
- For about three years.
- A. How long were; being B. How long have; got
- C. How long have; been D. How long did; get
- () 131. — Please don't make a noise.
- _____.
- A. I don't B. I won't C. No, I won't D. Yes, I will
- () 132. The teacher asked me _____, "Why are you late again?"
- A. anger B. angry C. in angry D. in anger
- () 133. Our classroom is as _____ as yours.
- A. large B. larger C. largest D. much larger
- () 134. An old man _____ us to the old house and told us his story.

- A. led B. lead C. gets D. has
- () 135. The boys and the girls in our class are _____ well _____ each other.
A. get on; with B. get along; with
C. getting along; by D. getting on; with
- () 136. He didn't go to school today. What _____?
A. happen B. happened
C. has been happened D. happens
- () 137. —Is he _____ now and he _____ yet?
—Yes, he hasn't seen him for about two years.
A. work; finish B. working; has finished
C. work; finishing D. worked; finished
- () 138. I never _____ in the street, I was afraid that I would meet some friends.
A. have walk B. walked C. were walking D. walk
- () 139. —What does the word “pardon” _____?
—Say it again.
A. mean B. meant C. meaning D. means
- () 140. We _____ for Tom at ten last Sunday. He often kept us _____.
A. were waiting; waiting B. were waiting; wait
C. waited; waiting D. waited; wait
- () 141. It's eight o'clock. The students _____ an English class.
A. have B. having C. is having D. are having
- () 142. Listen! The baby _____ in the next room.
A. crying B. cried C. is crying D. cries
- () 143. Li Hong has _____ the army for 2 years.
A. joined B. be in C. been in D. joined in
- () 144. We have been friends since _____.
A. children B. five years
C. five years ago D. five years before
- () 145. Mike _____ the story for a month.
A. has bought B. has had
C. had had D. has borrowed
- () 146. You _____ that question three times.
A. already asked B. have already asked
C. already have asked D. asked already
- () 147. Those foreign friends left Guangzhou _____.
A. since last week B. a week ago
C. for a week D. since a week ago
- () 148. He said he _____ to draw a plane on the blackboard at that time.
A. tries B. tried C. was trying D. will try

- () 149. After class, we often _____ the activity of speaking English.
 A. look after B. join C. attend in D. take part in
- () 150. Wang Hua is a pretty girl. She is _____ singing and dancing.
 A. good in B. well in C. good at D. well at

II. Cloze test.

(1)

Look, this is the classroom building 1 our school. There are sixty classrooms, eighteen labs and many 2 in this building. Our classroom is on 3 floor. It is large and bright. There are fifty students in our class. That building is the school library. It is a new building. There are 4 books in it. There are four 5 in the library. We can read and study in the reading rooms after class. Do you 6 the red building next to the library? That is the 7 dormitory. There is a large dining-hall and many bedrooms in it. Now let's 8 to the playground of our school. This way, please! Oh, here we are! 9 large it is! Many students 10 basketball and football here after class every day.

- () 1. A. in B. of C. at D. on
- () 2. A. teachers room B. teacher's room
 C. teachers' rooms D. teacher room
- () 3. A. third B. three C. thirds D. the third
- () 4. A. a lot of B. a lot C. lot D. a plenty of
- () 5. A. read room B. reading room
 C. reading rooms D. read rooms
- () 6. A. look B. look at C. watch D. see
- () 7. A. student B. students C. students' D. student's
- () 8. A. going B. go C. to go D. went
- () 9. A. How B. What C. What a D. How a
- () 10. A. to play B. play C. playing D. played

(2)

Mrs. Brown wants to 1 a letter to her friends, but she hasn't any 2 . So she is going to the 3 office to 4 some. In England you can buy stamps 5 the post office or from a small machine 6 the side of a pillar-box. Sometimes there is a small post office in a 7 . The post office 8 at half past eight in the morning and 9 at half five or six o'clock in the 10 .

- () 1. A. sent B. sends C. send D. sand
- () 2. A. stamp B. stamps C. steps D. step
- () 3. A. post B. past C. poor D. person
- () 4. A. bought B. bring C. buy D. brought

- | | | | | |
|---------|------------|--------------|-----------|------------|
| () 5. | A. from | B. form | C. floor | D. friend |
| () 6. | A. by | B. buy | C. beer | D. bought |
| () 7. | A. ship | B. sheep | C. shop | D. sleep |
| () 8. | A. opens | B. open | C. opened | D. opening |
| () 9. | A. closes | B. closed | C. closer | D. closet |
| () 10. | A. morning | B. afternoon | C. night | D. noon |

(3)

Thank you 1 your concern about me. I'm glad 2 tell you that I'm now a student 3 Haidian Vocational School in Beijing. I'm here to 4 cooking.

A month ago, I 5 to Beijing. When I got to this school, everything was strange 6 me. You know I can't speak and understand Chinese. At first, I couldn't 7 the teachers in class and I felt nervous. Luckily, all the teachers and students here are very kind and 8 to me. They show great concern 9 my life and study. Now, I'm glad to say that 10 the help of the teachers and my classmates, everything is going well.

- | | | | | |
|---------|--------------|------------|--------------|--------------|
| () 1. | A. of | B. for | C. at | D. with |
| () 2. | A. to | B. in | C. on | D. for |
| () 3. | A. in | B. with | C. on | D. of |
| () 4. | A. China | B. China's | C. Chinese | D. Chinese's |
| () 5. | A. came | B. come | C. have come | D. comes |
| () 6. | A. for | B. of | C. to | D. about |
| () 7. | A. following | B. follow | C. followed | D. know |
| () 8. | A. friend | B. friends | C. friending | D. friendly |
| () 9. | A. for | B. about | C. at | D. with |
| () 10. | A. with | B. of | C. for | D. to |

(4)

There are many words in the English language. You will never 1 the meaning of every word in English. When you read, you will often find 2 you do not know. You will not have enough time to 3 reading and try to find every new word in a dictionary.

Sometimes you can 4 a new word because you know some of the parts of the new word. For example, if a word ends 5 the letter "er", that word 6 be the name of a 7 or a thing that does a certain action. A writer is a person who writes. 8 it is not 9 to know the parts of a new word to understand it, 10 it will help you many times.

- | | | | | |
|--------|----------|------------|------------|------------|
| () 1. | A. know | B. learn | C. find | D. look up |
| () 2. | A. books | B. letters | C. stories | D. words |
| () 3. | A. stop | B. enjoy | C. keep | D. start |
| () 4. | A. find | B. get | C. study | D. guess |
| () 5. | A. in | B. off | C. up | D. by |

- | | | | | |
|---------|------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|
| () 6. | A. can | B. might | C. should | D. must |
| () 7. | A. friend | B. boy | C. person | D. girl |
| () 8. | A. Then | B. Now | C. Yet | D. Sometimes |
| () 9. | A. helpful | B. useful | C. enough | D. good |
| () 10. | A. but | B. and | C. so | D. for |

(5)

In the north 1 China, the most popular food is dumplings. People usually eat dumplings on important festivals or 2 weekends, especially on the Spring Festival and 3 day. All the family members come back home and 4 dumplings together. They think the family getting together 5 important during a festival.

Sometimes young couples don't want to make dumplings by 6. They go to restaurants and order 7 of dumplings they like. They eat them there or 8 them home. Ordering food 9 a restaurant is a way 10 save time.

- | | | | | |
|---------|---------------|-----------|---------------|-----------|
| () 1. | A. of | B. to | C. in | D. on |
| () 2. | A. of | B. at | C. with | D. on |
| () 3. | A. New Year | | B. New Year's | |
| | C. New Years | | D. New Years' | |
| () 4. | A. take | B. get | C. make | D. eat |
| () 5. | A. are | B. is | C. am | D. / |
| () 6. | A. themselves | B. them | C. themselves | D. theirs |
| () 7. | A. the kinds | B. a kind | C. a sort | D. kinds |
| () 8. | A. make | B. take | C. like | D. eat |
| () 9. | A. for | B. to | C. from | D. with |
| () 10. | A. in | B. with | C. on | D. to |

(6)

Most adults once studied at school, had classes and did their homework every day. The same 1 is going on at school now. 2 it seems that doing weekend homework is 3 problem for the modern students.

All the students should agree that weekend homework should be abolished. It is 4 for them studying at school five days a week. They have a lot of interests. With homework to do on Saturday and Sunday, when can they find 5 to help around the house, go and see a football or basketball game or a good film, join in family recreations, or just have 6 at home? Because of these other activities, the homework can't be finished until 7. So their weekend homework is usually done in such a hurry that on Monday teachers are 8 and often threaten to fail whole class of students because they know nothing about the 9. If there were no weekend homework for the students to do, they would be happy to go to school on Monday 10 having a good rest and to learn what the teachers teach.

- () 1. A. thing B. school C. class D. housework
 () 2. A. Also B. But C. Still D. Though
 () 3. A. no B. another C. one D. other
 () 4. A. not enough B. enough C. no good D. no use
 () 5. A. friends B. time C. places D. money
 () 6. A. a rest B. an exam C. a lesson D. a picnic
 () 7. A. Monday afternoon B. Saturday afternoon
 C. Friday night D. Sunday night
 () 8. A. pleased B. sorry C. unhappy D. not worried
 () 9. A. lesson B. games C. interests D. activities
 () 10. A. until B. when C. before D. after

(7)

Mr. Hodge was a 1 farmer. He had hundreds of chickens, and sold eggs and the meat and got a lot of 2 them, but he lived in a very 3 part of the country, and he found 4 his hens (母鸡) laid 5 in the summer. So he decided to put air-conditionings (空调) into his chicken-house 6 they would lay well all through the year and he could get more eggs and in that way earn more money. The owner of the company which 7 the air-conditioning came to see him, and when he saw Mr. Hodge's house, he thought that he might be able to persuade (说服) him to buy some air-conditionings 8.

"Your wife would be much happier and more comfortable then", he said to Mr. Hodge. But Mr. Hodge was 9 "My wife doesn't 10", he said.

- () 1. A. chicken B. chicken's
 C. chickens' D. chicken of
 () 2. A. interesting from B. interesting for
 C. money for D. money from
 () 3. A. hot B. cold C. warm D. cool
 () 4. A. whether B. which C. if D. that
 () 5. A. hardly any eggs B. egg hard
 C. any eggs hardly D. more eggs
 () 6. A. such that B. that C. because D. so that
 () 7. A. buy B. sold C. repair D. found
 () 8. A. of it too B. for it too C. also with it D. for which
 () 9. A. not very interested B. not interested at all
 C. very interested D. very happy
 () 10. A. lay eggs B. feel hot
 C. like cool D. bear children

(8)

When I was in my first year of middle school, my father died. And my mother was ill just after I started high school. I had to stop 1 school because my mother had no money to pay my school bills.

We started working in people's gardens to save up enough money for me to go back to school. 2, I returned to school. Unluckily, my mother died the next year. Suddenly my world went dark. I asked my headmaster if I could work for the school so I could pay my bills. He was a nice man and let me 3 in the school garden during the 4. I had not been able to study well because of my mother's 5. At the end of my second year, I 6 most of my exams and was told I would have to repeat the year. After another summer working in the school garden, I went back to lessons again. But suddenly I fell 7.

Because of my disease I was weak and couldn't work at school. I was hopeless(无望的). My headmaster told me not to 8. And my teachers and classmates helped me a lot. Now, I'm feeling better and will finish my third year.

My life is still not 9. A few students 10 my poor clothes. They also call me "farmer" because I work in the school garden. But I know I have to deal with (面对) such problems.

- | | | | | |
|---------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------------|
| () 1. | A. to go to | B. going to | C. living in | D. visiting the |
| () 2. | A. Certainly | B. Probably | C. Finally | D. Usually |
| () 3. | A. work | B. to work | C. working | D. study |
| () 4. | A afternoon | B morning | C. night | D. holidays |
| () 5. | A. disease | B. death | C. rest | D. work |
| () 6. | A. passed | B. went through | C. failed | D. had |
| () 7. | A. tired | B. ill | C. down | D. asleep |
| () 8. | A. give up | B give out | C. go on | D. give away |
| () 9. | A. the same | B. hard | C. difficult | D. easy |
| () 10. | A. laugh at | B. like | C. put on | D. laugh |

(9)

Mr. and Mrs. King have lived in our town for nearly twenty years. They have a book shop by the bus station. They're polite to everyone and have a lot of friends. They often 1 the poor students and sell them some books cheaply. So there're many young men in their shop. Of course people 2 them and their friends often visit them and 3 them. We can always hear their rooms are full of 4 and quarrel.

It was a Friday evening. Mr. and Mrs. King were going to have a picnic on the island the next 5. It was a little far from our town. So they had to 6 earlier than usual to catch a six o'clock train. After 7 a few friends came to see them while they were cooking some food and drinks for the picnic. Mr. King and his wife had to stop to receive them. They talked a lot and few of them looked at the 8 on the wall. It was late. Mr. and Mrs. King were anxious (焦

急的) but they couldn't tell the visitors about it. Mrs. King thought for a few minutes and had an idea. She said to her husband, "Oh, it's eleven o'clock! You'd better stop talking, dear! Our guests are anxious to 9 !"

Mr. King heard this and stood up, then he said 10 to the visitors and they left soon.

- | | | | | |
|------------|----------------|---------------|------------------|----------------|
| () 1. | A. help | B. hurt | C. hit | D. watch |
| () 2. | A. know | B. understand | C. meet | D. like |
| () 3. | A. play with | | B. fight with | |
| | C. talk with | | D. catch up with | |
| () 4. | A. cry | B. shout | C. noise | D. laugh |
| () 5. | A. morning | B. afternoon | C. evening | D. night |
| () 6. | A. go to work | | B. get up | |
| | C. go to sleep | | D. open the shop | |
| () 7. | A. breakfast | B. lunch | C. supper | D. meal |
| () 8. | A. phone | B. photo | C. clock | D. picture |
| () 9. | A. go home | B. go to bed | C. go shopping | D. have a seat |
| () 10. | A. hello | B. goodbye | C. sorry | D. nothing |

(10)

Mr. White works in an office. He liked reading in bed when he was at school. It was bad for his 1 and now he has near sight (近视). But he wouldn't want 2 to know about it and he never wears a pair of glasses. It often 3 him some trouble.

One winter morning he was sent to a village school on business (出差). He 4 a bus at a stop in a small town. Then he had to walk there. The road to the village wasn't smooth (平坦). He fell over some times and it 5 his clothes dirty. 6 he got to the village. Suddenly it began to blow and it got colder. He was looking for the school while his 7 was blown off. He began to run after it but he couldn't get it. He couldn't understand why his hat ran into a house as if (似乎) it had 8 . And he ran into the house, 9 .

A woman stopped him and shouted angrily, " 10 are you running after my hen (母鸡) for?"

- | | | | | |
|------------|-----------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| () 1. | A. ears | B. nose | C. mouth | D. eyes |
| () 2. | A. anybody else | B. nobody | C. woman | D. somebody |
| () 3. | A. follows | B. takes | C. brings | D. carries |
| () 4. | A. took off | B. got off | C. got on | D. came on |
| () 5. | A. let | B. made | C. gave | D. felt |
| () 6. | A. At first | B. At home | C. At times | D. At last |
| () 7. | A. clothes | B. bag | C. hat | D. glasses |
| () 8. | A. legs | B. hands | C. shoes | D. arms |
| () 9. | A. always | B. also | C. either | D. too |
| () 10. | A. What | B. Why | C. Which | D. Who |

(11)

English names and Chinese names are quite different in some 1 ways, but it's not hard for us to know.

Unlike Chinese, most English people have 2 names. One is their family name, both of the other names are given names. Their family name is 3 the given name. They use Mr., Mrs. or Miss with the 4 name, but they never use 5 with the first name. For example, we can 6 a man named James Allan Green Mr. Green, 7 we can't call him Mr. James or Mr. Allan. People usually use Jim 8 James. Jim is short for James because it's 9 to remember.

But Chinese names are the opposite. A girl with the name Han Li Mei 10 her family name Han first. Of course, she can be called Ah Mei for short in China if you wish.

- | | | | | |
|---------|---------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| () 1. | A. another | B. other | C. others | D. the others |
| () 2. | A. one | B. two | C. three | D. four |
| () 3. | A. above | B. front | C. back | D. behind |
| () 4. | A. last | B. given | C. middle | D. full |
| () 5. | A. their | B. them | C. its | D. it |
| () 6. | A. ask | B. say | C. call | D. write |
| () 7. | A. so | B. or | C. and | D. but |
| () 8. | A. instead of | B. for long | C. so far | D. next to |
| () 9. | A. important | B. easy | C. difficult | D. interesting |
| () 10. | A. put | B. putting | C. puts | D. was put |

(12)

Fire can help people in many ways. But it can also be very harmful (有害的). Fire can keep your house 1, give light and cook food. But fire can burn things 2. Big fire can burn, trees, houses, animals or people.

Nobody knows how people began to use fire. But there are 3 interesting old stories about how a man or woman started a fire. One is 4 a man. The man 5 a very long time ago. He went up the sun and 6 fire down.

Today people know how to make a fire with matches (火柴). Children sometimes 7 to play with them. But matches can be very dangerous. One match can burn a piece of paper. and 8 it could burn a house. A small fire can turn a big fire very quickly. So you 9 be careful with matches.

Be careful with fire, and it will 10 you. But if you aren't careful with fire. and it may hurt you.

- | | | | | |
|--------|---------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| () 1. | A. warm | B. warmer | C. cool | D. cooler |
| () 2. | A. also | B. too | C. either | D. neither |
| () 3. | A. many | B. much | C. little | D. no |

- | | | | | |
|---------|-----------|------------|---------------|-----------|
| () 4. | A. over | B. about | C. a little | D. no |
| () 5. | A. worked | B. studied | C. learned | D. lived |
| () 6. | A. bring | B. take | C. brought | D. took |
| () 7. | A. enjoy | B. like | C. don't like | D. become |
| () 8. | A. after | B. late | C. yet | D. then |
| () 9. | A. can | B. may | C. will | D. must |
| () 10. | A. help | B. do | C. tell | D. hope |

III. Reading Comprehension.

Passage A

Dear Li Ming:

How are you getting along? I'm writing to you from New York.

Last year I left my teachers and friends in China and came here to meet my parents. Believe it or not, I was sent to school on my second day here in America.

On my first day at school, I felt a bit afraid. I was surprised to see so many strange faces. There were boys and girls, white and black. The teacher talked to me, but I didn't understand her. I felt like crying. I never knew how I managed to get through that day. Then I started to go to English class. It is a special class for foreign students like me. After school, I also received some help from my parents. Soon I could understand the teacher's lessons.

I like the teachers here. They are kind and very careful not to hurt the students. At our school there is a saying, "Learning through playing". Our teachers try to make their lessons lively and funny, so they can get the students' attention. Once my French teacher came into the classroom with a map. He made language class very interesting.

I like the way they teach at this school. But I also miss my friends in China. I know you're started a new term. How is everything with you? Please write to me when you are free. You can also send me e-mail if you have a computer.

With best wishes!

Yours

Anna

- () 1. Where is Anna now?
- | | | | |
|----------|----------|------------|------------|
| A. China | B. Japan | C. America | D. England |
|----------|----------|------------|------------|
- () 2. How did Anna feel the first day at school?
- | | |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| A. Happy | B. Excited |
| C. As usual | D. Not as easy as usual |
- () 3. Could Anna understand her teacher at first?
- | |
|----------------------------------------------------------|
| A. Of course she could |
| B. NO, she couldn't |
| C. She understand her teacher very well |
| D. Yes, but she can understand her teacher only a little |

- () 4. How did she manage to understand them?
- A. She kept on listening to her teachers.
B. She did nothing at all.
C. She learned English on her own.
D. She went to a special English class.
- () 5. Why did she love her French class?
- A. Because her French teacher was pretty
B. Because her French teacher was kind
C. Because her French teacher was a lady
D. Because her French teacher had a special way to make her class interesting.

Passage B

London, the capital of English is political, economic and commercial centre. It stands on the Thames, extending for nearly thirty miles from north to south and for nearly thirty miles from east to west.

London is divided into many administrative(行政) units. Greater London, the largest unit, covers 1,605 square miles. The heart of this unit is the city of London. It is surrounded by a ring of 12 boroughs (行政区) called Inner London or Central London, covering 303 square miles, and itself, is again surrounded by a greater ring of 20 boroughs called Outer London with an area of 1,279 square miles. Thus Greater London is made up of the city and 32 boroughs.

- () 1. According to the article, London_____.
- A. is only an economic centre
B. exists on a river
C. covers more than thirty miles from west to east
D. is to the east of England
- () 2. The city of London covers _____ square miles.
- A.1,605 B.303 C.23 D.900
- () 3. From this article, we can see that London _____.
- A. is made up of the city, the Central London and Outer London
B. is made up of Inner London and Outer London
C. includes the City, 32 boroughs and some other units
D. Is smaller than Greater London in area
- () 4.The Greater City is made up of_____areas.
- A.32 B.20 C.23 D.33
- () 5. Which is the best title of the article?
- A. Greater London
B. The Importance of London
C. The Boroughs of London
D. London

Passage C

Maria is a very fast runner, She has won many races put on by the factory in Russia where she works. She was asked how she was able to stay in such good shape. This was her answer.

"I'm in shape because of the way I spend my day. It begins at 5:30 in the morning. I jump out of bed to cook for my husband and iron the clothes. Then I have to start running to work on time."

"I rush with a large bag in one hand and my four-year-old baby in the other. First, I stop at school, hand my baby to the teachers, and then rush to work. After work I run back to school to pick up my baby and then run to the market. Then I run home to start cooking supper and then it takes time to feed them and get them all to bed. Then I start doing the washing so I can iron in the morning."

"My husband is soft because I have made life easy for him. He doesn't hurry to and from work, and I have the table set when he gets home. He eats, puts on the television, sits down and reads the newspaper. And that's why I am in such good shape and my husband isn't."

- () 1. Maria is in good shape mainly because she _____.
 A. goes to exercises classes
 B. runs so much every day
 C. has won many races
 D. is a Russian
- () 2. Maria gets up at 5:30 in the morning because _____.
 A. her children wake her
 B. she has so much to do before she goes to work
 C. she likes getting up early
 D. her husband wakes her
- () 3. How does Maria run in the morning?
 A. She runs with a large bag
 B. She runs with her four-year-old son
 C. She runs with a large bag and her four-year-old baby in two hands.
 D. She runs in many ways
- () 4. After work, Maria usually _____.
 A. goes on with her work
 B. takes her baby to school
 C. irons the clothes
 D. cooks supper
- () 5. Which of the following is TRUE about Maria's husband?
 A. He is a bad-tempered man
 B. He always goes to work in a hurry
 C. He isn't in good shape
 D. He cooks breakfast by himself

Passage D

In Canada and the United States, people enjoy entertaining at home. They often invite friends over for a meal, a party or just for coffee and conversation.

Here are the kinds of things people say when they invite someone to their home:

“Would you like to come over for dinner Saturday night?” “Hey, we are having a party on Friday. Can you come?”

To reply to an invitation, either say thank you and accept, or say you are sorry and give an excuse: “Thanks, I’d love to. What time would you like me to come?” or “Oh, sorry. I’ve tickets for a movie.” Sometimes, however, people use expressions that sound like invitations but which are not real invitations. For example:

“Please come over for a dinner sometime?”

“Why not get together for a party sometime?”

“Why don’t you come over and see us sometime soon?” They are really just polite ways of ending a conversation. They are not real invitations because they don’t mention a specific time or date. They just show that the person is trying to be friendly. To reply to expressions like these, people just say “Sure, that would be great!” or “OK. Yes, thanks.”

So next time when you hear what sounds like an invitation, listen carefully. Is it a real invitation or is the person just being friendly?

- () 1. Why do Canadians and Americans often invite friends for meal at home?
- A. Because they can save time
 - B. Because they can spend less money
 - C. Because they enjoy entertaining at home
 - D. Because they have modern and beautiful houses.
- () 2. Which of the following is a real invitation?
- A. “If you are free, let’s go for a drink sometime.”
 - B. “Please go to the cinema with me some day.”
 - C. “Would you like to have a cup of tea with us sometime?”
 - D. “I’ve two tickets here. Can you go to the concert with me?”
- () 3. If people say “Let’s get together for lunch some day,” you just say “_____”
- A. That would be nice.
 - B. How about this weekend?
 - C. Oh, sorry. I’m very busy.
 - D. That’s great. I’ll be there on time.
- () 4. People use “an unreal invitation” in order to show that _____.
- A. they are trying to be friendly.
 - B. they are trying to be helpful.
 - C. they’re trying to make friends with others.
 - D. they haven’t got ready for a party yet.

- () 5. The passage is mainly about _____.
 A. entertainment at home.
 B. real invitation or not.
 C. expressions of starting a conversation.
 D. way of ending a conversation.

Passage E

No air means death. Although we can't see it, there is air around us. So air is everywhere and it gives life to every living thing. Without it we cannot live. Bad air makes people ill. We must have fresh air to keep us in good health.

In the city there are a great many people and there are too many cars running on the road. The gas which the car spread out is full of poison. Every day we breathe it in and out. This makes us feel sick. Therefore, people should go out of door as much as they can.

Besides of many cars, there are many factories, too. From the chimneys of these factories, we got the smoke usually in black or gray color. This kind of smoke, when it mixes the air, is dangerous to our health. It is because smoke contains many small poisonous soils and gases. So in order to keep us healthy we have to go out to the countryside to breathe more fresh air. Or we can go up hills to get more fresh air.

- () 1. _____ could live without air.
 A. Animals B. Plants C. Anything D. Nothing
- () 2. Though we cannot see it, there is _____ all around us.
 A. air B. water C. smoke D. chimney
- () 3. Fresh air gives _____ to people.
 A. money B. poison C. factories D. health
- () 4. What does smoke have?
 A. Air
 B. Gas
 C. Poisonous soils and gases
 D. Poisonous air and gases
- () 5. Which is the best title for this passage?
 A. Fresh air B. Health
 C. Air D. The Use of air

Passage F

The sky usually looks light blue. But if you went to the top of the highest mountain, where there is less air between you and the sun of scatter the sunlight, the sky would be dark blue. And if you rode in a spaceship high above the earth, where there is not air at all to scatter the sunlight, the sky would be so dark that it would be black. Sometimes the sky doesn't look blue. At sunrise and sunset, the light from the sun sometimes is scattered in such a way that you see, orange, and other

colors in the sky.

- () 1. The sky usually looks light blue because _____.
 A. the sun is light and blue
 B. the air is light and blue
 C. the air scatters the sunlight
 D. the sunlight is light and blue
- () 2. When _____, the sky looks dark blue.
 A. there is less air between you and the sun
 B. here is high mountain far away
 C. the mountains around are very high
 D. you climb a very high mountain
- () 3. If _____, the sky looks black.
 A. you ride in a spaceship
 B. the spaceship is high in the sky
 C. the spaceship is high above the earth
 D. there is no air to scatter the sunlight
- () 4. Sometimes the sky doesn't look blue because _____.
 A. the sun always rises in the east
 B. the sun always sets in the west
 C. the air in the sky has different colors
 D. the light from the sun is scattered in a different way
- () 5. Which of the following is the best title for this passage?
 A. The Sky Looks Blue
 B. Why the Sky Looks Colorful
 C. The Beautiful Sunlight
 D. Something about the Air

Passage G

“Cool” is a word with many meanings. Its old meaning is used to express a temperature that is a little cold. As the word changed, the word has many different meanings.

“Cool” can be used to express feelings of interest in almost anything.

When you see a famous car in the street, maybe you will say, “It’s cool.” You may think, “He is so cool”, when you see your favorite footballer.

We all maximize the meaning of “cool”. You can use it instead of many words such as “new” or “surprising”. Here is an interesting story we can use to show the way the word is used. A teacher asked her students to write about the waterfall they had visited. On one student’s paper was just the one sentence “It’s so cool.” Maybe he thought it was the best way to show what he saw and felt.

But the story also shows a scarcity of words. Without “cool”, some people have no words to show the same meaning. So it is quite important to keep some credibility. Can you think of many

other words that make your life as colorful as the word “cool”? I can and I think they are also very cool.

- () 1. We know that the word “cool” has had _____.
 A. only one meaning B. no meanings
 C. many different meanings D. the same meaning
- () 2. In the passage, the word “express” means “_____”.
 A. see B. show C. know D. feel
- () 3. If you are _____ something, you may say “It's cool.”
 A. interesting in B. angry about
 C. afraid of D. unhappy with
- () 4. The writer takes an example to show he is _____ the way the word is used.
 A. pleased with B. strange to
 C. worries about D. careful with
- () 5. In the passage, the writer suggests that the word “cool” _____.
 A. can be used instead of many words
 B. usually means something interesting
 C. can make your life colorful
 D. may not be as cool as it seems

Passage H

There was a little boy with a bad temper. His father gave him a bag of nails and told him that every time he lost his temper, to hammer a nail in the back fence.

The first day the boy drove 37 nails into the fence. Then it gradually dwindled down. He found it was easier to hold his temper than to drive those nails into the fence. Finally the day came when the boy didn't lose his temper at all.

He told his father about it and the father said that he would pull out one nail for each time if he was able to hold his temper. The days passed and the young boy was finally able to tell this father that all the nail were gone. The father took his son by the hand and led him to the fence. He said, “You have done well, my son, but look at the holes in the fence. The fence will never be the same. When you say things in anger, they leave a scar just like this one. You can put a knife in a man and draw it out. It won't matter how many times you say I'm sorry, the wound is still there.”

- () 1. What kind of boy was he at the beginning of the story?
 A. He was very polite.
 B. He liked working very hard.
 C. He lost his temper very easily.
 D. He could hold his temper very easily.
- () 2. What did the father ask the boy to do every time he lost his temper?
 A. To pull one nail from the fence.
 B. to drive one nail into the fence.

- C. To think about the wound.
D. To say sorry to his friend.
- () 3. Why did the boy hold his temper?
A. He thought it was not polite to lose his temper.
B. He was too young to drive nails into the fence.
C. He found it was more difficult to hammer a nail into the fence than to hold his temper.
D. He found it was easier to lose his temper than to drive a nail into the fence.
- () 4. What is the meaning of the underlined expression?
A. Get very angry and keep calm.
B. Get very angry and fly into a rage.
C. High in spirits.
D. Keep silent.
- () 5. What would we learn from the story?
A. We should be polite to everybody, so that when we are in trouble, they will help us.
B. We should learn how to work, so that we can help our friends in the future.
C. We can't hurt our friends' feelings.
D. To hurt friends is much easier than to make friends, so we should value the friendship between our friends and us.

Passage I

In the past ten years, many scientists have studied the difference between men and women. And they all got the same answer. The sexes are different, because their brains are different. And this, the scientists say, makes men and women see the world in different ways.

Boys, for example, generally are better than girls at mathematical ideas. Boys also generally are better than girls at the kind of hand and eye movements necessary for ball sports. Girls, on the other hand, generally start speaking earlier than boys. And they generally see better in the dark than boys and are better at learning foreign languages.

What makes men and women better at one thing or another? The answer is the brain. The brain has two sides connected by nerve tracks. The left side is used for mathematics, speech and writing.

The right side is used for artistic creation and the expression for emotions. In men and women, different areas in each side of the brain develop differently. In boys, for example, it's the area used for mathematics. In girls, it is the area used for language skills. Another interesting difference is that the two sides of a man's brain are connected by a smaller nerve than the two sides of a woman's brain are.

- () 1. Which of the following is best to outline the article?
A. Research on the Brain
B. Difference between Men and Women
C. People's Different Brains

- D. Who Are Better, Boys or Girls
- () 2. _____ men and women think different.
- A. Sex makes
B. The different brains make
C. The different experiences make
D. The influences if society make
- () 3. According to the article, girls are generally better than boys at _____ in your school.
- A. mathematics B. physics C. English D. chemistry
- () 4. Which of the following is true?
- A. The left side of brain in boys generally develops better than that in girls.
B. The left side of brain in girls generally develops better than that in boys.
C. Men are better than women in all things.
D. The area in girls used for language skills develops better.
- () 5. In men and women the number of nerves connecting the halves of brain _____ .
- A. is the same B. is different
C. is zero D. can't be found out

Passage J

Hobbies are very important to a person. Life won't be as colorful as it should be. I have a number of hobbies, such as collecting stamps, playing musical instruments, and doing sports activities. When I am free, I will spend time on my hobbies. When I am in a bad mood, I will also do my hobbies to cheer myself up.

Hobbies can help us to improve our moods. Hobbies require you to put your heart in them. For example, when you play a musical instrument, you have to practice more and more in order to perform good music. After a period of time if you still enjoy it, gradually it will become a hobby of yours. But, remember, a hobby is like gold under the ground; no hobby will come to you unless you dig it out by yourself. If you can treat study as one of your hobbies, learning will be more enjoyable. I hope all of you can find your own hobbies and also have fun from them.

- () 1. What makes our life colorful?
- A. Playing musical instruments. B. Collecting musical instruments.
C. The bad mood. D. Hobbies.
- () 2. Hobbies sometimes can make a person _____ .
- A. in a bad mood B. find gold under the ground
C. cheer up D. crazy
- () 3. If we want to have a hobby, we must _____ .
- A. practice everything over and over B. put our heart in it
C. spend a lot of money on it D. all the above
- () 4. How can we make our study enjoyable?
- A. Practice more and more B. Improve our moods

- C. Treat our study as a hobby
D. We shouldn't have hobbies
- () 5. Which of the following is TRUE?
- A. Hobbies are not important for a person.
B. Playing musical instruments is a kind of hobby.
C. If we often do something but don't enjoy doing it, it will be our hobby someday.
D. A hobby can be gold if we dig it out.

Passage K

Different weather makes people feel different. It influences health, intelligence and feelings.

In August, it is very hot and wet in the southern part of the United States. People there have heart trouble and other kinds of health problems during this month. In the Northeast and the Middle West, it is very hot at some times and very cold at other times. People in these states have more heart trouble after the weather changes in February or March.

The weather can also influence intelligence. For example, in a 1983 report by scientists, IQ of a group of students was very high when a very strong wind came, but after the wind, their IQ was 10% lower. The wind can help people have more intelligence. Very hot weather, on the other hand, can make it lower. Students in many schools of the United States often don't do very well in exams in the hot month of the year (July and August).

Weather also has a strong influence on people's feelings. Winter may be a bad time for thin people. They usually feel cold during these months. They might feel unhappy during cold weather. But fat people may have a hard time in hot summer. At about 18°C, people become stronger.

Low air pressure may make people forgetful. People leave more bags on buses and in shops on low-pressure days. There is a "good weather" for work and health. People feel best at a temperature of about 18°C.

Are you feeling sad, tired, forgetful or unhappy today? It may be weather's problem.

- () 1. _____ can have a bad effect on health.
- A. Hot and wet weather
B. Good weather
C. Warm weather
D. High intelligence
- () 2. People may have more intelligence when _____ comes.
- A. low air pressure
B. very hot weather
C. a strong wind
D. a rain
- () 3. Low air pressure may make people _____.
- A. forgetful
B. angry
C. sad
D. tired
- () 4. In "good weather" of 18°C, _____.
- A. people are very forgetful
B. thin people feel cold
C. people can't do their work well
D. people are in better health
- () 5. The writer wants to tell us that _____.
- A. there is a good kind of weather for people's work and health
B. weather influences people's lives

- C. hot and cold weather influences all people in the same way
D. IQ never changes during weather changes

Passage L

In most parts of the world, many students help their schools make less pollution. They join “environment clubs (环境俱乐部)”, in an environment club, people work together to make our environment clean.

Here are some things students often do.

No-garbage lunches. How much do you throw away after lunch? Environment clubs ask students to bring their lunches in bags that can be used again. Every week they will choose the classes that make the least garbage and report them to the whole school!

No-car day. One a no-car day, nobody comes to school in a car---not the students and not the teachers! Cars give pollution to our air, so remember:

Walk, jump, bike or run.

Use your legs! It is lots of fun!

Turn off the water! Did you know that some toilets can waste twenty to forty m³ of water an hour? In a year, that would fill a small river! In environment clubs, students mend those broken toilets.

We love our environment. Let's work together to make it clean.

- () 1. Environment clubs ask students _____.
A. to run to school every day B. to take exercises every day
C. not to forget to take cars D. not to throw away lunch bags
- () 2. From the passage we know the students usually have lunch _____.
A. at school B. in shops C. in clubs D. at home
- () 3. On a no-car day, _____ will take a car to school.
A. both students and teachers B. only students
C. neither students and teachers D. only teachers
- () 4. After students mend broken toilets, they save _____.
A. a small river B. a club C. a lot of water D. a toilet
- () 5. The writer wrote the passage to ask students to _____.
A. clean schools B. make less pollution
C. join clubs D. help teachers

Passage M

Little Tom down the street calls our dog “The keep dog”. Zip is a sheep dog. But when Tom tries to say “sheep”, it comes out “keep”. And in a way Tom is right. Zip is always bringing things home for us to keep! I'll tell you about some of them.

Zip's first present was a shoe. It was made of green silk.

We didn't know how Zip found the shoe. But after a moment Mary, my big sister, told me the

shoe had a strange smell. I nodded(点头)and held my nose. "What do you think it is?"

"It smells like something for cleaning. I think someone tried to clean a spot (污点) off the shoe. Then he put it at the door to dry."

"Along came Zip. And good-bye shoe!" I said. "We should take it back."

"We can't", said my sister.

"Maybe little Tom is right," Mary said. "Maybe Zip is a keep dog!"

- () 1. The writer and Mary didn't know _____.
 A. what Zip's first present was
 B. how Zip carried its first present home
 C. who owned Zip's first present
 D. what Zip's first present was made of
- () 2. Tom calls Zip "the keep dog" because _____.
 A. the dog likes keeping things
 B. the dog likes playing with shoes
 C. he doesn't know the dog's name
 D. he can't pronounce the word "sheep" well
- () 3. What made the shoe strange was _____.
 A. its color
 B. its smell
 C. its size
 D. that it was a silk one
- () 4. The word "keep" in the last sentence means "_____".
 A. keeping things for itself
 B. bringing things for other to keep
 C. not letting it run about
 D. taking care of a small child
- () 5. We can know from the reading that the dog _____.
 A. likes to give presents to people
 B. has been kept in at the writer's home
 C. has brought some trouble
 D. likes to be called "the keep dog"

Passage N

An old lady in a plane had a blanket (毯子) over her head and she did not want to take it off. The air hostess spoke to her, but the old lady said, "I have never been in a plane before, and I am frightened. I am going to keep this blanket over my head until we are back on the ground again!"

Then the captain came. He said, "Madam, I am the captain of this plane. The weather is fine, there are no clouds in the sky, and everything is going very well." But she continued to hide.

So the captain turned and started to go back. Then the old lady looked out from under the blanket with one eye and said, "I am sorry, young man, but I don't like planes and I am never going to fly again. But I'll say one thing," She continued kindly, "You and your wife keep your plane very

clean!”

- () 1. An old lady had _____.
A. glasses B. a blanket over her head
C. a coat D. a basket
- () 2. A. She didn't want to _____.
A. take it off B. turn it off
C. get on D. talk about it
- () 3. _____ spoke to her .
A. The air hostess B. The man next to her
C. her husband D. one of her friends
- () 4. The old lady had never been _____ before .
A. abroad B. home C. in a plane D. in hospital
- () 5. The woman didn't like planes and she was never going _____.
A. to fly again B. to travel C. to go abroad D. to go home

Passage O

Dick lived in England. One day in January he said to his wife, “I'm going to fly to New York next week because I've got some work there.” “Where are you going to stay there?” his wife asked. “I don't know yet.” Dick answered. “Please send me your address from there in a telegram (电报),” his wife said. “All right,” Dick answered.

He flew to New York on January 31st and found a nice hotel in the center of the city. He put his things in his room and then he sent his wife a telegram. He put the address of his hotel in it.

In the evening he didn't have any work, so he went to a cinema. He came out at nine o'clock and said, “Now I'm going back to my hotel and have a nice dinner.”

He found a taxi (出租车) and the driver said, “Where do you want to go?” But Dick didn't remember the name and address of his hotel.

“Which hotel are my things in?” he said, “And what am I going to do tonight?” But the driver of the taxi did not know. So Dick got out and went into a post office. There he sent his wife another telegram, and in it he wrote, “Please send me my address at this post office.”

- () 1. Dick flew to New York because _____.
A. he went there for a holiday
B. he had work there
C. he went there for sightseeing (观光)
D. his home was there
- () 2. Why did his wife want a telegram from him?
A. Because she didn't know his address yet
B. Because she wanted to go to New York, too
C. Because she might send him another telegram
D. Because she couldn't leave her husband by himself in New York

- () 3. Where did Dick stay in New York?
 A. In the center of the city.
 B. In a hotel.
 C. In a restaurant.
 D. At his friend's house.
- () 4. Who would send him the name and address of his hotel?
 A. The manager (经理) of his hotel.
 B. The police office.
 C. The taxi driver.
 D. His wife.
- () 5. Which of the following is not true?
 A. Dick stayed at a nice hotel in the center of the city.
 B. Dick didn't work on the first night of his arrival.
 C. Dick forgot to send his wife a telegram.
 D. Dick wanted to go back to his hotel in a taxi.

Passage P

Two farmers were on their way home one evening after a hard day's work. Both were tired. They happened to look up at the sky and saw a black cloud overhead.

"Ah!" said one farmer, "tomorrow we shall have rain and the rice will grow well." The second answered, "Nonsense (胡说), the rain will only kill the crops (庄稼)."

So they began to quarrel (争吵). Just then a third farmer came along and asked them why they were quarreling. Both farmers explained about the black cloud.

"What cloud?" asked the third farmer. They all looked at the sky. The cloud was no longer there.

- () 1. The two farmers were _____.
 A. going home
 B. going to the field
 C. going to work
 D. going to see their friend
- () 2. The two farmers _____ on that day.
 A. had a holiday
 B. didn't work
 C. worked hard
 D. wanted to quarrel with each other
- () 3. When there are black block clouds in the sky, _____.
 A. it will rain soon
 B. it will be fine
 C. it will get hot
 D. the sun is shining brightly
- () 4. The two farmers fought in words because _____.
 A. they were hungry
 B. it rained
 C. one said the rain would do good to the crops and the other didn't think so
 D. they both hoped for rain

- () 5. The third farmer came with and said to the other two. He _____.
 A. wanted to make friends with them
 B. joined them in the quarrel
 C. wanted to know why they were quarreling
 D. had nothings to do

Passage Q

In England recently three foreign gentlemen came to a bus stop and waited . About five minutes later, the bus they wanted came along. They were just going to get on when suddenly there was a loud noise behind them. People rushed onto the bus and tried to push them out of the way . Someone shouted at them. The bus conductor came rushing down the stairs to see what all the trouble was about. The three foreigners seem all at sea and looked embarrassed (窘迫的) . No one had told them about the British custom (习惯) of lining up for a bus that the first person who arrives at the bus stop is the first person to get on the bus .

Learning the language of a country isn't enough. If you want to have a pleasant visit, find out as much as possible about the manners and customs of your host country. You will probably be surprised just how different they can be from your own. A visitor to India would do well to remember that people there consider it impolite to use the left hand for passing food at table. The left hand is supposed to be used for washing yourself. Also in India, you might see a man shaking his head at another to show that he doesn't agree. But in many parts of India a shake of the head means agreement. Nodding (点头) your head when you are given a drink in Bulgaria will most probably leave you thirsty .

In that country, you shake your head to mean 'yes'— a nod means 'no'. At a meal in countries on the Arabic Peninsula, you will find that your glass is repeated refilled as soon as you drink up . If you think that you have had enough , you should take the cup or glasses in your hand and give it a little shake from side to side or place your hand over the top.

In Europe it is quite usual to cross your legs when you are sitting talking to someone even at an important meeting. Doing this in Thailand, however, could bring about trouble. Also, you should try to avoid (避免) touching the head of an adult (成人) —it's just not done in Thailand .

- () 1. The British people tried to push the three gentlemen out of the way, because the gentlemen _____.
 A. were foreigners
 B. didn't have tickets
 C. made a loud noise
 D. didn't line up for the bus
- () 2. According to the article, if you want to have a pleasant journey in a foreign country, you should _____.
 A. learn the language of the country
 B. understand the manners and customs of the country
 C. have enough time and money
 D. make friends with the people there

- () 3. In India it is considered impolite _____.
 A. to use the right hand for passing food at table.
 B. to pass food with the left hand.
 C. to eat food with your hands.
 D. to help yourself at table.
- () 4. To cross one's legs at an important meeting in Europe is _____.
 A. a common (平常的) habit
 B. an important manner
 C. a serious (严重的) trouble
 D. a bad manner
- () 5. The best title (题目) for this article is _____.
 A. People's Everyday Life
 B. Mind Your Manners
 C. Shaking and Nodding Head
 D. Taking a Bus in England

Passage R

Tom walked into a shop . It had a sign outside: "Second-hand (旧的) clothes bought and sold." He was carrying an old pair of trousers and asked the owner of the shop, "How much will you give me for these?" The man looked at them and then said: "Two dollars."

"What !" said Tom. "I had guessed they were worth at least five dollars."

"No," said the man, "they aren't worth a cent more than two dollars."

"Well," said Tom, taking two dollars out of his pocket. "Here's your money. These trousers were hanging outside your shop. The list price (标价) of them was six dollars and a half. But I thought that was too much money, so I wanted to find out how much they were really worth."

Then he walked out of the shop with the pair of trousers and disappeared before the shop owner could think of anything to say .

- () 1. At first the owner of the shop thought that Tom _____.
 A. wanted to steal the trousers
 B. wanted to sell the trousers
 C. wanted to fool him
 D. wanted to buy the trousers
- () 2. The owner of the shop _____ for the old trousers .
 A. would give Tom two dollars
 B. would pay three dollars
 C. would pay five dollars
 D. would give Tom six dollars and a half
- () 3. The shop owner insisted that the trousers were worth only two dollars because _____.
 A. he wanted to sell them cheaply (廉价地)
 B. he wanted to buy them cheaply
 C. he didn't like the trousers
 D. they were old and dirty
- () 4. In fact, the trousers _____.
 A. were hanging inside the shop
 B. were stolen by Tom from the shop

- C. had been the shop owner's
D. had been Tom's
- () 5. From the story we know that _____ cheaper than the list price.
- A. the owner sold the trousers two dollars
B. Tom sold the trousers one dollar and a half
C. the owner bought the trousers three dollars
D. Tom bought the trousers four dollars and a half

Passage S

Have you ever been ill? When you are ill, you must be unhappy because your body becomes hot, and there are pains all over your body. You don't want to work, you stay in bed, feeling very sad.

What makes us ill? It is germs(细菌). Germs are everywhere. They are very small and you can't find them with your eyes, but you can see them with a microscope. They are very small and there could be hundreds of them on a very small thing.

Germs are always found in dirty water. When we look at dirty water under the microscope, we shall see them in it. So your father and mother will not let you drink dirty water.

Germs aren't found only in water. They are found in air and dust. If you cut your finger, if some of the dust from the floor goes into the cut(割开处), some of the germs would go into your finger. Your finger would become big and red, and you will have much pain in it. Sometimes the germs would go into all of your body, and you would have pain everywhere.

- () 1. Which of the following is TRUE? _____
- A. If things are very small, they are germs.
B. If things can't be seen, they must be germs.
C. Germs are only in dirty water.
D. Germs are everywhere around us.
- () 2. What is a microscope used for? _____
- A. Making very small things look much bigger.
B. Making very big things look much smaller.
C. Helping you read some newspapers.
D. Helping you if you can't see things clearly.
- () 3. Why don't your parents let you drink dirty water? _____
- A. You haven't looked at it carefully.
B. Water can't be drunk in this way.
C. There must be lots of germs in it.
D. Water will make you ill.
- () 4. Which of the following is NOT true? _____
- A. Germs can be found both in water and in the air.
B. Germs can go into your finger if it is cut.

- C. If your temperature is not OK, there must be germs in your body.
 D. If your finger isn't cut, there aren't any germs on it.
- () 5. What's the main idea of the passage? _____
- A. Germs may make us ill. B. Germs are in dirty water.
 C. Don't drink dirty water. D. Take care of your fingers.

Passage T

Hundreds of years ago, a Roman army came north from England to make war on Scotland. The Scots, a brave people, loved their country very much. They fought hard to drive the enemy out of Scotland, but there were too many Romans. It looked as if the Romans would win.

One night, the leader of Scots marched his soldiers to the top of a hill. "We will rest here tonight, my men," he said. "Tomorrow we will fight one more battle. We must win or we will die."

They were all very tired, so they ate their supper quickly and fell asleep. There were four guards on duty, but they, too, were very tired, and one by one, also fell asleep.

The Romans were not asleep. Quickly they gathered at the foot of the hill. Slowly they climbed up the hillside, taking care not to make a sound. Closer and closer they came to the sleeping Scots. They were almost at the top. A few minutes more, the war would be over. Suddenly, one of them put his foot on a thistle. He cried out and his sudden cry woke the Scots. In a moment, they were on their feet and ready for battle. The fighting was hard but it did not last long. The Scots wiped out the Romans and saved their country.

The thistle is not a beautiful plant. It has sharp needles all over it. Few people like it. But the people of Scotland liked it so much that they made it their national flower.

- () 1. Hundreds of years ago there was a war between _____.
 A. Roman army and North England B. Roman army and the Scots
 C. England and Scots D. a brave people and the Scots
- () 2. At first it looked as if the Romans would win because _____.
 A. the Scots were not brave
 B. the Roman army was so strong
 C. the Scots did not have a good leader
 D. the Romans had the support from the Scottish
- () 3. "We must win or we will die." What the leader of the Scots said means _____.
 A. they were sure to win
 B. they couldn't escape from death
 C. they would win and then they would die
 D. they must try hard to win, otherwise they would be killed
- () 4. The Romans climbed up the hill quietly because _____.
 A. they didn't want to wake the Scots
 B. they wanted to reach the top

- C. they wanted to catch the four guards first
D. they were afraid of the sharp needles of the thistle
- () 5. The people of Scotland made thistle their national flower because _____.
A. it is a beautiful plant
B. it is fresh and lovely
C. it had so many sharp needles all over it
D. it was the thistle that helped the Scots to win the battle

Passage U

My friend Matt and I arrived at the Activity Centre on Friday evening. The accommodation wasn't wonderful, but we had everything we needed (beds, blankets, food), and we were pleased to be out of the city and in the fresh air.

On Saturday morning we met the other ten members of our group. Cameron had come along with two friends, Kevin and Simon, while sisters Carole and Lynn had come with Amanda. There were some other members I didn't know. We had come from different places and none of us knew the area.

We knew we were going to spend the weekend outdoors, but none of us was sure exactly how. Half of us spent the morning caving while the others went rock-climbing and then we changed at lunchtime. Matt and I went to the caves(岩洞) first. Climbing out was harder than going in, but after a good deal of pushing, we were out at last. Though we were covered with mud, we were pleased and excited by what we'd done.

- () 1. The writer spent the Saturday morning _____.
A. rock-climbing
B. sleeping
C. meeting friends
D. caving
- () 2. There were _____ members in all in the writer's group.
A. 6
B. 8
C. 10
D. 12
- () 3. We can learn from the passage that _____.
A. some of the group had been there before
B. the group had done rock-climbing many times
C. some of the group already knew each other
D. group all came from the same city
- () 4. The writer thought her weekend was _____.
A. interesting
B. relaxing
C. frightening
D. unpleasant
- () 5. This passage mainly talks about _____.
A. the writer's friends at the Activity Centre
B. the writer's experience at the Activity Centre
C. outdoor sports at the Activity Centre
D. how to go rock-climbing and caving

Passage V

The students were having their chemistry (化学) class. Miss Li was telling the children what water was like. After that, she asked her students, "What's water?" No one spoke for a few minutes. Miss Li asked again, "Why don't you answer my question? Didn't I tell you what water is like?"

Just then a boy put up his hand and said, "Miss Li, you told us that water has no color and no smell. But where to find such kind of water? The water in the river behind my house is always black and it has a bad smell." Most of the children agreed with him.

"I'm sorry, children," said the teacher, "Our water is getting dirtier and dirtier. That's a problem."

- () 1. The students were having their _____ class.
A. English B. Chinese C. chemistry D. maths
- () 2. Miss Li was telling the children what _____ was like.
A. water B. air C. earth D. weather
- () 3. A boy said, "The water in the river behind my house is always _____."
A. white B. black C. clean D. clear
- () 4. Most of the children _____ the boy.
A. agreed with B. wrote to C. heard from D. sent for
- () 5. The water in the river has color and smell because it is getting _____.
A. more and more B. less and less
C. cleaner and cleaner D. dirtier and dirtier

Passage W

The problem for young people who want to find a job is that there are a lot of people who have no jobs in Australia. The choice that young people can make depends more and more on their final examination results. The young person who has good results can either continue in full-time education or can often find a job such as in a big shop, or bank, or the public services, or in industry. The girl or boy who had poor examination results often wants to leave school, but he or she finds it difficult to find a job at all. The story of Brian is not so happy. Brian did badly at school so he wanted to leave. He thought he could earn some money and do some of the thing he wanted to do. He left school, but up until now he could not get a job. So he is getting more and more disappointed (失望). His parents are very worried, but they do not know what they can do.

- () 1. Young people in Australia _____.
A. can easily find a job after graduation
B. find it not easy to find a job after graduation
C. want to find a job because the school education always costs a lot of money
D. do not want to find a job before graduation

- () 2. It is _____ that the young people who want to find a job mainly depend on in today's Australia.
- A. their family background
B. all their examination results
C. their teachers
D. their results of the most important examinations
- () 3. Young people who can either go on with their education or can find a job are usually _____.
- A. the students who have done badly at school
B. both boys and girls
C. the students who have good examination results
D. those who want to leave school
- () 4. Students who have poor examination results want to leave school because _____.
- A. it will be more difficult for them to find a job after graduation
B. they will have a wider choice for jobs
C. they fail to get good examination results
D. they are not interested in their school life
- () 5. After he left school, Brian found _____.
- A. things didn't go as he had expected
B. he could earn a lot of money
C. he became happier
D. he could even support his family with his pay

Passage X

We each have a memory (记忆力). That's why we can still remember things after a long time. Some people have very good memories and they can easily learn many things by heart. But some people can only remember things when they say or do them again and again. Many of the great men of the world have got surprising memories.

A good memory is a great help in learning a language. Everybody learns his mother language when he is a small child. He hears the sounds, remembers them and then he learns to speak. Some children are living with their parents in foreign countries. They can learn two languages as easily as one because they hear, remember and speak two languages every day. In the school it is not so easy to learn a foreign language because the pupils have so little time for it and they are busy with other subjects, too.

But your memory will become better and better when you do more and more exercises.

- () 1. Some people can easily learn many things by heart because _____.
- A. they always sleep very well
B. they often eat good food
C. they read a lot of books
D. they have very good memories

- () 2. Everybody learns his mother language _____.
A. at the age of six
B. when he is a small child
C. after he goes to school
D. when he can read and write
- () 3. Before a child can speak, he must _____.
A. read and write
B. make sentences
C. hear and remember the sounds
D. think hard
- () 4. In school the pupils can't learn a foreign language well because _____.
A. they have no good memories
B. they have no recorders
C. they have too much time for it
D. they are busy with other subjects
- () 5. Your memory will become better and better _____.
A. if you have plenty of good food
B. if you do more and more exercises
C. if you do morning exercises every day
D. if you get up early

IV. Writing

Translate the following sentences into English:

1. 教室里没有学生。
2. 这座楼多么高哇！
3. 每天放学后，许多学生在操场上打篮球、踢足球。
4. 我每天早晨和我妹妹一起上学。
5. 这位歌手很受年轻人的欢迎。
6. 这个箱子装满了书，太重，我搬不动。
7. 如果两个人初次见面，他们应该说“认识你很高兴”。
8. 我们的老师很关心我们的生活和学习。
9. 你可以给我发 E-mail 或手机短信。
10. 我今天上午上课迟到了十分钟。
11. 你什么时候与他第一次见面的？

12. 那时她仅二十几岁。
13. 上海在中国的东部。
14. 约翰是我们班最高的男孩。
15. 我们向书店订购了教科书。
16. 她感觉比昨天好多了。
17. 我们每天早晨从 6 点到 6 点半读英语。
18. 在上海我将住在酒店里。
19. 我们学好英语很重要。
20. 他不是教师而是作家。
21. 我不知道他是否会来。
22. 他积极帮助学习上有困难的同学。
23. 她直到 10 点才上床睡觉。
24. 这张照片使我想起了我的爷爷。
25. 这个问题一点也不难。
26. 她生气地跑出教室。
27. 我们之间相处得很好。
28. 她擅长于唱流行歌曲。
29. 明天这个问题将在会议上提出来。
30. 我们渴望学英语。

31. 朋友在我们的生活中起着重要的作用。
32. 在英语学习中我们只能依靠老师。
33. 我们发现他在这么短时间内完成这件事是不可能的。
34. 我们正在为英语考试做准备。
35. 在路的两边有一些树。
36. 无论问题多难，我们都得回答。

Translate the following sentences into Chinese:

37. The students usually read and study in the school library after class.
38. The students in our class study English very hard.
39. Let's go to see our students' dinning hall. This way, please.
40. There are many teachers' rooms in the classroom building.
41. Do you want to visit Xinhua Vocational School?
42. I gave her an English book yesterday afternoon.
43. The handsome young person in a red T-shirt looks rather cool.
44. She is a hardworking student and she is very kind to everyone in the class.
45. This story book is very interesting. Do you want to read it?
46. Both of my grandparents are more than seventy years old, and always help us do a lot of housework.
47. With the help of the teachers and my classmates, everything is going well.
48. If you follow your parents' advice, you will do it better.

49. My schoolbag is a small blue one and it is made of cloth.
50. Thanks to your help, we finished the task ahead of time.
51. He is always the first to come and the last to leave.
52. He is busy with his lessons now.
53. When we were playing in great joy , I suddenly remembered my grandpa.
54. The question is too difficult to answer.
55. No matter what to do , just do it on time.
56. I'm looking forward to hearing from you.
57. Ordering food from a restaurant is a way to save time.
58. We have to get up at 5 o'clock tomorrow morning.
59. We usually have lunch at 12 o'clock.
60. Getting together is an important thing.
61. Some young couples don't want to make dumplings by themselves.
62. Fruits are good for your health.
63. Take Beijing for example, there are now 20,000 buses running in the street.
64. We have to stop building the new hotel for lack of building material.
65. The sports meeting has been held off by the heavy rain.
66. It is very important whether it will rain today.
67. We should help him when he is in trouble.

68. The students are not allowed to play games in class.
69. Computers are more and more popular in our daily life.
70. He has no way to get his money back.
71. What's the big deal?
72. He knew that a good education was his only way to success and independence.
73. The sick man is out of danger at last.
74. She has given up the idea.
75. How fast Tom is riding on his bike!
76. Is singing English songs a good way of learning English?
77. The number of the teachers in our school is 240.
78. Your classroom is the same as ours.
79. In the following days, all of us studied harder and harder.
80. He sometimes had fights with others. We don't like him.
81. Shall I lead you to the teachers' room?
82. We have to finish our homework as soon as possible.
83. I will not come here any more.
84. They kept on discussing the problem for two hours.
85. I took part in the English Speech Contest last week.
86. What do you think of my new car?

87. You can see a number of old men and women in the park every morning.

88. I can only share this bedroom with three other students.

89. He wondered why they had invited him.

90. Yet, it would be too much to expect a friend to do everything for you.

基础模块下

I. Choose the best answer.

- () 1. They made the boy _____ the work at once.
A. do B. did C. to do D. doing
- () 2. She was heard _____ an English song in her room last night.
A. sing B. sang C. to singing D. to sing
- () 3. When and where to build the new factory _____ yet.
A. is not decided B. are not decided
C. has not decided D. have not decided
- () 4. This kind of medicine _____ to the mouth.
A. tastes bitter B. tastes bitterly
C. is tasted bitter D. is tasted bitterly
- () 5. English is not difficult _____.
A. to learn B. for learning
C. to be learned D. of learning
- () 6. I had my bike _____.
A. to repaired B. repaire C. repaired D. repairing
- () 7. Would you please pick me _____ at two?
A. up B. on C. of D. by
- () 8. _____ that this station was built in 1990.
A. It is said B. It said
C. It has said D. This was said
- () 9. In winter people usually keep flowers in their houses to _____ them from the cold.
A. produce B. provide C. protect D. plant
- () 10. She worked so quietly _____ no one knew she was there.
A. which B. after C. as D. that
- () 11. Japan lies _____ the east of China.
A. in B. to C. on D. by
- () 12. I like this silk dress, and it _____ soft and comfortable.
A. is feeling B. feels C. has left D. is felt
- () 13. Did you see him _____ the restaurant?
A. to enter B. entered C. enter D. enter into

- () 14. I'm not sure _____ between the two books.
A. what to choose B. which to choose
C. to choose D. to choose what
- () 15. I remember my father _____ me to the seaside when I was a very small child.
A. taking B. to take C. take D. taken
- () 16. _____ is not a difficult job.
A. Answer the question B. I answer the question
C. Answered the question D. To answer the question
- () 17. _____ is impossible to finish the work at once.
A. It B. This C. That D. What
- () 18. We can't find a better hotel _____.
A. live B. to live C. to live in D. live in
- () 19. The parents are very happy _____ with their children.
A. play B. to play C. playing D. played
- () 20. —The moon cake is really delicious. Can I have another piece?
—_____
A. You can. B. Behave yourself.
C. Be my guest! D. Do it yourself.
- () 21. Why _____ again?
A. not try B. to try not C. to not try D. try not
- () 22. The light music _____ beautiful.
A. sound B. is sounded C. are sounded D. sounds
- () 23. Would you please _____ me your passport?
A. show B. to show C. showing D. to be shown
- () 24. —May I ask you a question?
—_____.
A. No, you can't B. Go ahead, please
C. Yes, I'm busy D. Wait a minute
- () 25. —Jenny, I'd like some coffee for a change.
—_____! It's in the cupboard.
A. Help yourself B. Never mind
C. With pleasure D. Change it, please
- () 26. —Hi, Tom, haven't seen you for a long time. _____?
—Fine, what about you?
A. What do you do B. What are you doing
C. How are you D. How do you do
- () 27. —Shall we go and have a picnic at the weekend?
—_____ It's said that there might be snow then.
A. Why not? B. Great! C. Good idea. D. It depends.

- () 28. _____ you start, _____ you'll be back.
 A. Early, soon B. The earlier, the sooner
 C. The early, the soon D. Early, sooner
- () 29. Mary is answering those difficult question with _____.
 A. confidence B. mind C. heart D. confident
- () 30. —Smoking is bad for your health.
 —Yes, I know. But I simply can't _____.
 A. give it up B. give it in
 C. give it out D. give it away
- () 31. Do you know the man _____?
 A. whom I spoke B. to who spoke
 C. I spoke to D. that I spoke
- () 32. The train _____ down as it entered the station.
 A. slow B. is slowed C. slowed D. slows
- () 33. It looks like rain. You'd better _____ your bike to the school.
 A. not to ride B. to not ride C. ride not D. not ride
- () 34. My TV is out of order. Can you tell me what is the _____ news about Iraq War?
 A. lately B. latest C. later D. latter
- () 35. The Great Wall is more than 6000 li in _____.
 A. longer B. length C. long D. longing
- () 36. They're learning English _____ a good way.
 A. in B. on C. by D. with
- () 37. Television, or TV, is _____ of modern society.
 A. wonder B. a wonder C. the wonder D. wonders
- () 38. Tom did nothing but _____ the TV.
 A. to turn on B. to turn C. turn D. turn on
- () 39. I _____ fifty yuan on the coat.
 A. took B. paid C. spent D. cost
- () 40. You must write a message _____ code.
 A. in B. on C. by D. with
- () 41. We're watching a _____ television show.
 A. alive B. lived C. living D. live
- () 42. Canada is mainly an _____ country.
 A. English-speaking B. speak-English
 C. spoken-English D. English-spoken
- () 43. They spent two months _____ Europe.
 A. tour B. to tour C. toured D. touring
- () 44. The children are addicted _____ computer games.
 A. to play B. to playing

- C. on playing D. with playing
- () 45. The world _____ we live is made up of matter.
A. on which B. of which C. at which D. in which
- () 46. That man was _____ enough not to tell the manager that he would not do the job.
A. care B. careful
C. careless D. carelessness
- () 47. The soldier died for saving the child, so his _____ is heavier than Mount Tai.
A. die B. dead C. died D. death
- () 48. The child looked _____ at his brother who was badly wounded.
A. sadly B. sadness C. sadless D. sad
- () 49. He is an expert at chemistry. We all call him a _____.
A. chemistry B. chemical C. chemist D. physician
- () 50. The three- _____ chair isn't suitable for a young child. He may fall off.
A. legging B. legged C. legs D. leged
- () 51. — Will you go to the museum tomorrow?
— I will if I _____ no visitors.
A. have B. had C. will have D. am having
- () 52. — _____ writing reports for the newspaper?
— Good idea.
A. Would you B. Will you C. What about D. Are you
- () 53. Three of us stayed away _____ the meeting that day.
A. from B. off C. on D. of
- () 54. If anything _____ the machine, please let us know.
A. Happen to B. happens to C. is happened to D. happens on
- () 55. Father asked _____.
A. what wrong is with me B. what wrong was with me
C. what's wrong with me D. what was wrong with me
- () 56. The boy promised his father _____ any more.
A. not to tell a lie B. not to tell the lie
C. to not tell a lie D. to not tell the lie
- () 57. He asked me _____ I was interested in music or not.
A. what B. that C. whether D. if
- () 58. _____ we can arrange our time well every day, we don't have to worry about whether we should watch TV or not.
A. As B. If C. Since D. When
- () 59. Our teacher told me the moon _____ round the earth.
A. moves B. move
C. moved D. was moving

- () 60. She took anything _____ her bag as soon as she got home.
A. from B. out of C. in D. out
- () 61. The girl was left alone in the room, _____ bitterly.
A. cry B. smile C. crying D. smiling
- () 62. He got up late because he _____ too late last night.
A. stayed up B. stayed in
C. stayed away from D. stayed away
- () 63. When he _____ himself, he found everything was gone.
A. wake B. awake C. came on D. came to
- () 64. I _____ the gift yesterday, but I didn't _____.
A. received; accept B. received; receive
C. accepted; receive D. accepted; accept
- () 65. We won't finish the work _____ we get help from them.
A. if B. unless C. until D. when
- () 66. That girl likes to _____ her clothes.
A. show on B. show off C. show in D. show out
- () 67. _____ all boys like to play football.
A. No B. Of C. Not D. Neither
- () 68. She was well known _____ an excellent teacher.
A. for B. to C. of D. as
- () 69. The picture _____ the old man _____ his hometown.
A. reminded; for B. reminded; of
C. remembered; for D. remembered; of
- () 70. We _____ our great socialist motherland.
A. proud of B. proud to
C. are proud of D. are proud to
- () 71. They went there on foot _____ by bus.
A. instead of B. instead C. and D. but
- () 72. The problem _____ in your letter will be discussed at the meeting tomorrow.
A. mentions B. mentioning
C. mentioned D. is mentioned
- () 73. I'm sure you can _____ the new dictionary.
A. afford B. take C. cost D. spend
- () 74. Is this factory _____ you visited last week?
A. which B. that C. the one D. where
- () 75. The boy was seen _____ in the yard at five yesterday afternoon.
A. play B. playing
C. to play D. was playing

- () 76. Do you see the building _____ lies a small cat?
A. on its top B. on the top
C. on which top D. on top of which
- () 77. China has a lot of islands, one of _____ is Taiwan.
A. who B. whom C. which D. that
- () 78. —Susan, go and join your sister cleaning the yard.
—Why _____? John is sitting there doing nothing.
A. him B. he C. I D. me
- () 79. An actor can not well play the role without life experience _____ more than a dancer
can make a difference without much practice.
A. any B. no C. not D. much
- () 80. There is a general awareness that smoking is _____.
A. blood B. wild C. fierce D. harmful
- () 81. SARS(非典) is a new kind of _____ in the world.
A. cancer B. medicine C. cough D. disease
- () 82. In a severe winter, wild animals can _____ lack of food
A. die of B. die from C. die for D. die off
- () 83. An ordinary cold can soon _____ a fever.
A. cause B. turn to C. lead to D. refer to
- () 84. Hearing the old man's reports, the officer _____ from his seat and said that something
must be done to _____ people's living standards.
A. raised; rise B. rose; raise C. raised; raise D. rose; rise
- () 85. — Mary told me she would _____ computer study.
—Really? I'll try my best to ask her to _____ such foolish ideas.
A. pick up; give up B. put away; give up
C. give up; put away D. give up; pick up
- () 86. You never know what a great _____ your lecture had _____ me!
A. effect; for B. impact; on C. influence; to D. affect; on
- () 87. It is so foggy today. You should ride your bike _____.
A. as careful as possible B. as carefully as possible
C. as careless as possible D. as carelessly as you can
- () 88. We have planted _____ trees in Sai Bei. It is a "Great Green Wall" of trees.
A. million B. millions C. million of D. millions of
- () 89. One ought _____ for what one hasn't done.
A. not to be punished B. to not be punished
C. to not punished D. not be punished
- () 90. If you really want yourself to be in good health, you must _____ always _____ so
much.
A. not; be smoking B. not; have smoked

- 141

- C. No, he wasn't D. Yes, he did
- () 105. The clerk was given a _____ and an increase in salary
A. promotion B. attention C. contain D. commercial
- () 106. I _____ a file and pressed the Delete key.
A. picked B. noticed C. designed D. selected
- () 107. _____ helps to sell goods.
A. Advertise B. Advertising
C. Advertiser D. Advertisement
- () 108. I suspect that he is _____ involved in the affair.
A. much of B. more like
C. less of D. more or less
- () 109. He broke his leg and had to lie _____.
A. all the time B. more or less
C. at any time D. once in a while
- () 110. I think the door is locked, but I'd better go and _____.
A. be sure B. make sure C. make sure of D. be sure of
- () 111. We can _____ in your overseas trade.
A. play a joke B. play a part
C. play by ear D. play an important role
- () 112. We often provide our children with toys, footballs or basketball, _____ that all children like these things.
A. thinking B. think C. to think D. thought
- () 113. Don't sit there _____ nothing. Come and help me with this table.
A. do B. to do C. doing D. and doing
- () 114. Police are now searching for a woman who is reported to _____ since the flood hit the area last Friday.
A. have been missing B. have got lost
C. be missing D. get lost
- () 115. A communicative satellite _____ as much as 3.5 tons was sent up into space last week.
A. weighing B. weighed
C. to be weighed D. being weighed
- () 116. — Do you happen to have twenty dollars on you?
— _____?
— I want to buy a reference book.
A. Do you want the money B. What will you want to do
C. How much D. What for
- () 117. If you don't _____, you will get the push.
A. hold B. make C. improve D. receive

- () 118. Try where possible to _____ paper.
A. use B. reuse C. waste D. buy
- () 119. The sun can _____ your skin.
A. damage B. benefit C. destroy D. harm
- () 120. Don't laugh, boy. This is _____.
A. outgoing B. funny C. serious D. heat
- () 121. I _____ believe my mother had magical powers.
A. am used to B. used to C. am used D. use to
- () 122. We must _____ these principles _____ our everyday work.
A. connect; of B. connect; with C. relate; with D. relate; for
- () 123. He was long a famous musician, but he plays _____.
A. no more B. much more C. no longer D. any more
- () 124. _____ caused the accident is still a complete mystery.
A. What B. That C. How D. Where
- () 125. Go and get your coat. It's _____ you left it.
A. where B. there
C. there where D. where there
- () 126. _____ surprised me most was _____ such a little girl of seven could play the violin so well.
A. That; what B. What; that
C. That; that D. What; what
- () 127. These wild flowers are so special I would do _____ I can to save them.
A. whatever B. which C. that D. whichever
- () 128. The question is _____ we will have our sports meeting next week.
A. that B. if C. when D. whether
- () 129. —Goodbye! I'm glad _____ you.
— _____, too.
A. to see; I B. to have seen; Me
C. to see; Me D. seeing; I
- () 130. —Do you have the time?
— Sorry, I have no watch.
— _____
A. What a shame! B. Thanks anyway.
C. It doesn't matter. D. Why not buy one?
- () 131. You've missed your _____, and you will have to wait for the next round.
A. chance B. turn C. time D. part
- () 132. The shop was unable to _____ what she wanted.
A. apply B. special C. award D. supply

- () 133. She opened her mouth to _____ the strawberry.
A. receive B. take C. accept D. recent
- () 134. Do you _____ any information from me?
A. order B. claim C. require D. choose
- () 135. We must _____ the worst.
A. prepare for B. wait for C. care for D. apply for
- () 136. Why are the police _____ you?
A. looking for B. looking up
C. finding D. finding out
- () 137. They expected him to _____ the ceremony.
A. keep on B. on time C. participate in D. in style
- () 138. We are all concerned _____ her safety.
A. about B. in C. of D. with
- () 139. The new government's first _____ is the economy.
A. ability B. competition
C. challenge D. knowledge
- () 140. Either of you _____ going there tonight.
A. will B. was C. is D. are
- () 141. You as well _____ right.
A. I are B. I am C. as I am D. as I are
- () 142. All but Dick _____ in Class Three this term.
A. are B. is C. were D. was
- () 143. He _____ his novel to his teacher.
A. decided B. educate C. reform D. dedicated
- () 144. It was very hard for me to make a _____ but I decided to leave my job.
A suggestion B decision C plan D speech
- () 145. My father was _____ to work in Chicago.
A. appointed B. reported C. concerned D. prepared
- () 146. _____ these measures, Chinese government also tried their best to reduce the price of it.
A. Addition to B. In addition
C. Additionally D. In addition to
- () 147. He accepted the invitation _____ the whole class.
A. instead to B. in relation to
C. on behalf of D. regardless of
- () 148. You shouldn't _____ him just because he is a dustman.
A. look up B. look down upon
C. look over D. look after

- () 149. I don't think _____ possible to master a foreign language without much memory work.
A. this B. that C. its D. it
- () 150. Does _____ matter if he can't finish the job on time?
A. this B. that C. he D. it

II. Cloze test.

(1)

It is interesting to visit another country, but there are some problems when we don't know the 1 very well. It may be 2 to talk with the people there. We may not know how to use the telephone in the country that we are visiting. We may not know how to buy the 3 we need. In a 4 country we might not know where to eat or what to order in a 5. It is not easy to decide how 6 to tip waiters or pay taxi drivers. When we need help, we might not know how to ask for help. It is not pleasant to have an experience 7 that. 8 a short time, however, we learn what to do and what to 9. We learn to enjoy life in another country and then we may be 10 to leave.

- () 1. A. language B. people C. words D. country
- () 2. A. tired B. happy C. difficult D. easy
- () 3. A. something B. anything C. things D. shopping
- () 4. A. native B. strange C. old D. know
- () 5. A. shop B. school C. hospital D. restaurant
- () 6. A. soon B. many C. much D. often
- () 7. A. as B. with C. for D. like
- () 8. A. After B. In C. Before D. For
- () 9. A. talk B. tell C. speak D. say
- () 10. A. glad B. worried C. sorry D. interesting

(2)

A foolish man went to a butcher's shop to buy a piece of meat. 1 he didn't know to 2 it, he asked the butcher to tell him the 3 of cooking meat. The butcher told him about that. "But I can not 4 your words." The fool said. "Would you please write them down for me?" The butcher was 5 enough to do so. The man went home 6 with the piece of meat in his hand and the note in his pocket. A dog followed him on the way. It suddenly 7 at him, took away the meat from him and ran off. He stood there and 8 knew what to do. Then he 9 and said. "Never 10, you don't know how to cook it because the note is still in my pocket."

- () 1. A. As B. When C. While D. After
- () 2. A. take B. buy C. cook D. bring
- () 3. A. idea B. way C. place D. road
- () 4. A. forget B. leave C. understand D. remember

- | | | | | |
|---------|------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|
| () 5. | A. worried | B. surprised | C. cruel | D. kind |
| () 6. | A. sadly | B. happily | C. suddenly | D. difficulty |
| () 7. | A. jumped | B. looked | C. sounded | D. aimed |
| () 8. | A. always | B. hardly | C. often | D. nearly |
| () 9. | A. laughed | B. feared | C. cried | D. added |
| () 10. | A. go | B. hurry | C. happy | D. mind |

(3)

Do you know how to study better and make your study more effective(有效的). We all know that Chinese students usually study very hard for long 1. This is very good, but it doesn't 2 a lot, for an effective student must have enough sleep, enough food and enough rest and exercise. Every day you need to go out for a walk or visit some friends or some nice places. It's good for your study.

When you return 3 your studies, your mind will be refreshed(清醒) and you'll learn more 4 study better. Psychologists(心理学家) 5 that learning takes place in this way. Here take English learning 6 an example. First you make a lot of progress and you feel happy. Then your language study seems 7 the same. So you will think you're learning 8 and you may give up. This can last for days or every week, yet you needn't give up. At some point your language study will again take another big 9. You'll see that you really have been learning all along. If you get enough sleep, food, rest and exercise, studying English can be very effective and 10. Don't give up along the way. Learn slowly and you're sure to get a good result.

- | | | | | |
|---------|---------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| () 1. | A. days | B. time | C. hours | D. weeks |
| () 2. | A. help | B. give | C. make | D. take |
| () 3. | A. after | B. for | C. at | D. to |
| () 4. | A. yet | B. and | C. or | D. but |
| () 5. | A. have found | B. have taught | C. told | D. said |
| () 6. | A. with | B. for | C. as | D. to |
| () 7. | A. to have | B. to make | C. to take | D. to stay |
| () 8. | A. something | B. anything | C. nothing | D. everything |
| () 9. | A. work | B. jump | C. walk | D. result |
| () 10. | A. hard | B. common | C. interesting | D. possible |

(4)

We live in the "computer age". Just 41 years 1, computers couldn't do much. They were very big and expensive. They used a lot of energy(能量). Only 2 people were interested 3 them. Today computers are smaller and cheaper. They can do 4 difficult work. Computers become important 5 many reasons(原因). They work faster than man and make few mistakes. They can "remember" much information. A computer can do millions of problems 6 a few seconds. A person might 7 years to work out so many problems.

People now use computers in nearly every kind of work. Computers are very useful and the use of computers 8 growing. More computers mean more jobs for people, because people 9 to run and mend them. Would you like to learn 10 to run a computer?

- | | | | | |
|---------|----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| () 1. | A. early | B. ago | C. late | D. after |
| () 2. | A. few | B. little | C. a few | D. a little |
| () 3. | A. in | B. with | C. on | D. by |
| () 4. | A. and | B. so | C. but | D. or |
| () 5. | A. in | B. by | C. for | D. on |
| () 6. | A. with | B. on | C. at | D. in |
| () 7. | A. need | B. get | C. want | D. make |
| () 8. | A. are | B. is | C. has | D. have |
| () 9. | A. may | B. must | C. should | D. need |
| () 10. | A. why | B. what | C. how | D. when |

(5)

The generation gap (代沟) has become a 1 problem. I read a 2 about it in the newspaper. Some children have killed themselves after quarrels (争吵) with 3. I think this is because they don't often have a talk with each other. Parents now spend more time in the office, 4 they don't have much time to 5 with their children. As time passes, they both feel that they don't have the 6 topics (话题) to talk about. I want to tell parents to be more with your children, get to know them and understand them. And for children, show your 7 your parents. They are the people who 8 you. So 9 them your thoughts (想法). In this way, you 10 have a better understanding of each other.

- | | | | | |
|---------|----------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| () 1. | A. serious | B. wonderful | C. necessary | D. thankful |
| () 2. | A. message | B. call | C. report | D. letter |
| () 3. | A. friends | B. teachers | C. classmates | D. parents |
| () 4. | A. because | B. if | C. but | D. so |
| () 5. | A. study | B. do | C. stay | D. shop |
| () 6. | A. interesting | B. same | C. true | D. good |
| () 7. | A. interest | B. secret | C. trouble | D. feelings |
| () 8. | A. hate | B. love | C. live | D. speak |
| () 9. | A. tell | B. ask | C. answer | D. say |
| () 10. | A. can | B. should | C. must | D. would |

(6)

There was once a millionaire who loved money than anything else in the world. He didn't know exactly how much he had, so he took on a little girl to 1 all his money for him.

It 2 the little girl six days to count all the money. When she told the millionaire that he had forty-two million dollars, he was 3 with joy and asked, "How much pay do you want?"

He thought that because she was only a child, he could 4 her into taking a very small amount of money.

The girl said, "Well, I worked for six days, so I think you 5 pay me for six days. Give me two pennies for the first day. Each day after that, just give me the amount you give me the day before, multiplied by itself.

The millionaire thought that in this 6 he would only have to give her a 7 dollars. What a 8 little girl! So immediately, he 9 his lawyer sign up the contract, fearing that she would change her mind.

On the first day the millionaire paid her two pennies, and on the second day, two pennies times two pennies, or four pennies.

Each day after that, he gave her 10 number of pennies he had given her the day before, multiplied by itself. And by the sixth day, the foolish millionaire had to give the clever little girl all his money.

- | | | | | |
|---------|------------|-----------|--------------|--------------|
| () 1. | A. bring | B. count | C. send | D. hide |
| () 2. | A. had | B. needed | C. got | D. took |
| () 3. | A. pride | B. wild | C. surprised | D. moved |
| () 4. | A. warn | B. advise | C. cheat | D. set |
| () 5. | A. could | B. would | C. should | D. might |
| () 6. | A. measure | B. way | C. point | D. means |
| () 7. | A. few | B. little | C. less | D. much |
| () 8. | A. nice | B. clever | C. fine | D. foolish |
| () 9. | A. ordered | B. asked | C. had | D. persuaded |
| () 10. | A. good | B. great | C. a | D. the |

(7)

Once there was an old man in a town. He always forgot 1 things. So his wife always had to say to him, "Don't forget this!"

One day he went on a long trip (旅行) alone. Before he 2 home, his wife said, "Now you have all these 3. They are what you need for your trip. Take care of your things during the trip." He went to the station, bought a ticket and 4 the train with it.

About half 5 hour later, the conductor began to see the tickets. He came to the old man and 6, "Will you please show me your ticket?" The old man looked for his ticket in all his pockets, but he could not find 7. He was very worried. "I can't find my ticket. I really bought a ticket 8 I got on the train," said the old man.

"I believe (相信) you bought a ticket. All right, you don't have to buy 9 one," said the conductor kindly. "But how can I know where I'm going? I can't 10 my station!" the old man said sadly.

- | | | | | |
|--------|-------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| () 1. | A. a lot of | B. a kind of | C. a piece of | D. a pair of |
| () 2. | A. got | B. left | C. went | D. moved |

- | | | | | |
|---------|-----------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| () 3. | A. money | B. clothes | C. tickets | D. things |
| () 4. | A. had on | B. went on | C. got on | D. passed on |
| () 5. | A. a | B. an | C. the | D. this |
| () 6. | A. say | B. said | C. says | D. saying |
| () 7. | A. it | B. this | C. that | D. ticket |
| () 8. | A. when | B. till | C. before | D. after |
| () 9. | A. other | B. the other | C. the others | D. another |
| () 10. | A. forget | B. get | C. remember | D. see |

(8)

One day a rich woman lost her purse with a lot of money in it. So she made a 1, "If anybody finds my purse and 2 it to me I'll give half the money to him."

A poor man 3 the purse near a shop. He sent it back to the woman, but the rich woman 4. "There was an expensive ring in my purse besides money," said the woman, "I won't give you half the money in my purse until you return it to me." "But I've never seen an expensive ring in 5 purse," said the man.

They began to quarrel. The man became 6 and took her to a judge. 7 the judge heard what had happened to them, he said to the woman, "I'm sure that you have lost a purse, and there is an expensive ring in it. But there is 8 a lot of money in this purse. So I don't think it's yours. 9 some time. Maybe somebody will give your purse back"

Then the judge 10 to the man and said, "Take the purse home. If the owner doesn't come to get it back in two days, it will be yours."

- | | | | | |
|---------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| () 1. | A. face | B. mistake | C. promise | D. conversation |
| () 2. | A. gets | B. shows | C. points | D. returns |
| () 3. | A. had | B. knew | C. heard | D. found |
| () 4. | A. kept her word | B. changed her mind | | |
| | C. tried her best | D. pulled her down | | |
| () 5. | A. your | B. her | C. his | D. my |
| () 6. | A. sad | B. angry | C. excited | D. worried |
| () 7. | A. Before | B. Though | C. After | D. If |
| () 8. | A. only | B. truly | C. nearly | D. really |
| () 9. | A. Wait for | B. Listen to | C. Look after | D. Talk about |
| () 10. | A. ran | B. came | C. went | D. turned |

(9)

All 1 the world mothers and fathers teach their children manners (礼貌). There are all kinds of manners. Other children may have manners that are not 2 yours.

Many years ago, children who had good manners were seen and not heard. They kept 3 if grown-ups (成年人) were talking. Today children have 4 freedom (自由).

Sometimes good manners in one place are bad in 5 places.

If you visit some friends in Mongolia and they ask you to eat with them, they want you to give a loud “belch (打嗝)” after you finish 6 . Belching would show that you like your food. But in some other countries, if you give a loud belch, you are told to say “7 , please.”

Manners are different all over the world. But it is good to know 8 all manners begin in the 9 way. People need ways to 10 that they want to be friends.

- | | | | | |
|---------|--------------|--------------|-----------|--------------|
| () 1. | A. through | B. over | C. in | D. on |
| () 2. | A. like | B. with | C. from | D. to |
| () 3. | A. noise | B. happy | C. quiet | D. quite |
| () 4. | A. many | B. more | C. few | D. less |
| () 5. | A. another | B. the other | C. others | D. other |
| () 6. | A. to eat | B. eat | C. eating | D. ate |
| () 7. | A. Excuse me | B. Sorry | C. Pardon | D. Good |
| () 8. | A. what | B. which | C. since | D. that |
| () 9. | A. different | B. same | C. some | D. difficult |
| () 10. | A. take | B. bring | C. see | D. show |

(10)

The seasons in Australia are the opposite (相反) of ours. 1 it is winter here, it is summer there .

Australia is 2 the south of the world. June, July and August are the winter month. The summer is in December, 3 and February. The north of the country is 4 than the south.

Australia's main (主要的) problem is water. A 5 large part of the country has no rain at all. But the east coast (海岸) has rain 6 the year round .There are no dry months here. In March 1982, there was a terrible drought (干旱) in Australia . The summer rain didn't 7 . There were 138 million sheep in Australia this year. This was 14% of all the sheep in the world .

Because there was no 8 rain and the grass didn't grow well, the farmers 9 to sell many of their sheep and many sheep 10, too, It was a great disaster (灾难) for Australia farmers.

- | | | | | |
|---------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| () 1. | A. Because | B. Since | C. When | D. For |
| () 2. | A. in | B. on | C. to | D. near |
| () 3. | A. November | B. January | C. March | D. October |
| () 4. | A. colder | B. cooler | C. hotter | D. warmer |
| () 5. | A. very | B. so | C. too | D. much |
| () 6. | A. whole | B. half | C. all | D. part |
| () 7. | A. have | B. fall | C. give | D. keep |
| () 8. | A. plenty | B. a litter | C. a lot | D. enough |
| () 9. | A. have | B. had | C. must | D. needed |
| () 10. | A. died | B. dead | C. death | D. dying |

(11)

Mark Twain 1 one day if he could remember the first money he earned. He thought a long time before 2 and then said. "Yes, it was at school. 3 a rule in our school that anybody 4 damaged his desk 5 a pencil or a knife would be beaten in 6 front of the whole school or would have to pay five dollars. One day I damaged my desk in some way. I had to 7 my father I had broken the rule, and had to pay five dollars, or be beaten before the whole school. He agreed to pay. But before giving me the money he 8 me upstairs and gave me a beating. Now as I 9 one beating and got used to it, I decided I would take 10 beating at school and keep the five dollars. So that is what I did. That was the first money I ever earned."

- () 1. A. asks B. asked C. was asking D. was asked
 () 2. A. answer B. answering C. to answer D. answered
 () 3. A. There is B. There was C. to answer D. answered
 () 4. A. where B. who C. whom D. what
 () 5. A. in B. use C. with D. on
 () 6. A. a B. an C. the D. \
 () 7. A. say B. talk C. tell D. speak
 () 8. A. brought B. took C. bought D. taking
 () 9. A. have B. have had C. had had D. would have
 () 10. A. other B. another C. others D. the another

(12)

In the universe, there is the earth, the moon, the sun, the stars and all other things too far away to see. The earth is one of the sun's 1, and the moon is our satellite. The moon is about three hundred and eighty thousand kilometers away 2 the earth, but it's our 3 neighbor in space. It 4 more than three days to get there by spaceship. No man 5 farther than the moon, but spaceship 6 people have reached other planets.

Of 7 the stars the sun is the nearest to the earth. 8 other stars are even bigger and brighter than the sun. They look small only 9 they are much farther away. You 10 see them in the daytime. But if you go out at night, you'll be able to see many of them.

- () 1. A. stars B. planets C. satellites D. planet
 () 2. A. over B. below C. down D. from
 () 3. A. nearer B. the nearer C. nearest D. the nearest
 () 4. A. takes B. took C. taken D. taking
 () 5. A. travel B. travelled C. has travelled D. have travelled
 () 6. A. with B. without C. for D. to
 () 7. A. all B. some C. many D. any
 () 8. A. Thousand of B. Hundred of C. Million of D. Millions of
 () 9. A. when B. because C. if D. for
 () 10. A. must B. mustn't C. can D. can't

tower will fall at last. But many engineers are trying their best to keep the tower standing as long as possible.

- () 1. Italy is famous for _____.
 A. millions of people B. long history
 C. many interesting cities D. both B and C
- () 2. People visit Pisa because _____.
 A. it is a city of Italy
 B. a tower has fallen down
 C. they want to see the Leaning Tower
 D. they want to take some pictures
- () 3. Standing near the tower is _____.
 A. safe B. dangerous C. brave D. difficult
- () 4. The tower will fall, _____.
 A. if too many visitors climb it B. if the visitors don't hurry away
 C. if it keeps on leaning D. if it keeps on standing
- () 5. The tower was built _____.
 A. more than 800 years ago B. 800 years ago
 C. in 19th century D. in 18th century

Passage C

Betty telephoned a big department store to buy a pair of shoes. She was planning to wear them at her birthday party. The shop assistant said that they would arrive on time. However, Betty didn't get her shoes until the day before her birthday. But they were too small to put on. The store gave her a wrong size. Betty was very angry, so she called the boss of the store and shouted that they were too careless. The boss said sorry to her and promised to send the shoes again. On her birthday, Betty received the shoes from the store. Then she opened the box. And to her surprise, both shoes were exactly the same—both were for her right foot!

- () 1. Why did Betty buy a pair of shoes?
 A. Because she wanted to dance
 B. Because she wanted to wear them on her birthday
 C. Because she wanted to attend a friend's party
 D. Because she wanted to see a friend at weekend
- () 2. At the first time, what kind of shoes did the store send?
 A. Both of the shoes are of different color
 B. Both of the shoes are of wrong size
 C. Both of the shoes are for the left foot
 D. Both of the shoes are for the right foot
- () 3. What did the boss said to Betty?
 A. He said it wasn't their fault

- B. He said they would send Betty another pair of shoes
 C. He said he was angry with his shop assistant
 D. He said the shoes were not suitable for the party
- () 4. What's wrong with the second pair of shoes?
 A. The shoes are too long
 B. The shoes are too short
 C. Both of the shoes are for the left foot
 D. Both of the shoes are for the same foot
- () 5. How did Betty feel when she opened the shoe box sent by the second time?
 A. She was very happy
 B. She was very excited
 C. She was very surprised
 D. She was very sad

Passage D

A young man once went into town and bought himself a pair of trousers. When he got home, he went upstairs to his bedroom and put them on. He found that they were about two inches too long.

He came downstairs, where his mother and his two sisters were washing up tea things in the kitchen. "These new trousers are too long," He said. "They need shortening (缩短) by about two inches. Would one of you mind doing this for me, please?" His mother and sisters were busy and none of them said anything.

But as soon as his mother had finished washing up, she went quietly upstairs to her son's bedroom and shortened the trousers by two inches. She came downstairs without saying anything to her daughters.

Later on, after supper, the elder sister remembered her brother's trousers. She was a kind-hearted girl, so she went quietly upstairs without saying anything to anyone, and shortened the trousers by two inches.

The younger sister went to the cinema, but when she came back, she, too, remembered what her brother had said. So she ran upstairs and took two inches off the legs of the new trousers.

- () 1. The young man bought the new trousers _____ his size.
 A. as long as
 B. two inches longer than
 C. as big as
 D. two inches shorter than
- () 2. He asked _____ to shorten his new trousers.
 A. his mother and sisters
 B. his two sisters
 C. his elder sister
 D. his mother and one of his sisters
- () 3. His mother and sisters _____.
 A. agreed to do that
 B. didn't want to do that
 C. said nothing to him
 D. said something to him
- () 4. His elder sister shortened the trousers _____.
 A. after finished washing
 B. before she went to bed

- C. when she came back from the cinema D. after having supper
- () 5. The next morning the young man would find the trousers were _____.
 A. two inches shorter B. four inches shorter
 C. six inches shorter D. eight inches shorter

Passage E

When you are learning English, you find it not clever to put an English sentence, word for word, into your own language. Take the sentence “How do you do?” as an example. If you look up each word in the dictionary, one at a time, what is your translation? It must be a wrong sentence in your own language.

Languages do not just have different sounds, they are different in many ways. It's important to master (掌握) the rules (规则) for word order in the study of English, too. If the speaker puts words in a wrong order, the listener can't understand the speaker's sentence easily. Sometimes when the order of words in an English sentence is changed, the meaning of the sentence changes. But sometimes the order is changed, the meaning of the sentence doesn't change. Let's see the difference between the two pairs of sentences.

“She only likes apples.”

“Only she likes apples.”

“I have seen the film already.”

“I have already seen the film.”

When you are learning English, you must do your best to get the spirit(精神实质) of the language and use it as the English speaker does.

- () 1. From the passage we know that _____ when we are learning English.
 A. we shouldn't put every word into our own language
 B. we should look up every word in the dictionary
 C. we need to put every word into our own language
 D. we must read word by word
- () 2. The writer thinks it is _____ in learning English.
 A. difficult to understand different sounds
 B. possible to remember the word order
 C. important to master the rules in different ways
 D. easy to master the rules for word order
- () 3. We can learn from the passage that _____.
 A. the meaning of an English sentence always changes with the order of the words
 B. The order of words can never change the meaning of an English sentence
 C. sometimes different order of words has a different meaning
 D. if the order of words is different, the meaning of the sentence must be different
- () 4. “She only likes apples.” _____.
 A. is the same as “Only she likes apples.”
 B. is different from “Only she likes apples.”

- C. means “ She likes fruit except apples.”
 D. means “ She doesn't like apples.”
 () 5. Which is the best title (标题) for this passage?
 A. Different Orders, Different Meanings
 B. How to Speak English
 C. How to Put English into Our Own Language
 D. How to Learn English

Passage F

Mr. Ford saw a nice sweater in the shop window. It was very cheap. So he bought one. When he went back home he put the sweater on, It was all right and he was pleased with it. In the afternoon he went out to work in his garden. It soon began to rain, and Mr. Ford had to run into his house. He ran quickly, but he still got wet.

Then his sweater started to shrink. It got smaller and smaller. Mr. Ford tried to take it off, but he couldn't.

In the end, with the help of his wife, he got out of the sweater. Mrs. Ford laughed, “ You see, you bought a cheap thing, but...”

阅读短文，然后根据文章内容判断下列各 yuan 是否正确，对的用 “T”、错误的用 “F” 表示。

- () 1. Mr. Ford bought the sweater because it was very nice and cheap.
 () 2. “Shrink” here means “become smaller”.
 () 3. Mr. Ford was not good at buying things.
 () 4. Mr. Ford put the sweater on as soon as he bought it.
 () 5. Mr. Ford took off the sweater by himself.

Passage G

In the world, soccer or football is the most popular sport. This is because many countries have wonderful teams for the World Cup. The World Cup is held every four years.

To remember 2002 FIFA World Cup, children from different countries and more than 60 children from Japanese schools came together and spent three weekends drawing a big picture called “Dream (梦幻) World Cups” in Japan .The children drew animals, flowers and people playing soccer under a blue bright sky. They wished each football team good luck by drawing the flags (旗帜) of all the countries that will take part in the World Cup in Japan and South Korea. The picture was put up in a park near a playground in Yokohama .Some football teams will have games there.

Are you a football fan (迷)? The World Cup makes more and more people interested in football Teenagers (青少年) like playing and watching football . Many of them love some football stars so much that they get the pictures of their favorite players on the walls of their rooms. That is the way to show their love for the World Cup as children in Japan.

- () 1. If a country wants to take part in the World Cup ,she must have_____.
 A. many football fans B. a very good team
 C. many football player D. a big playground
- () 2. The next World Cup will be held in_____.
 A. 2006 B. 2007 C. 2005 D. 2004
- () 3. From the passage, in the picture children drew many things except_____.
 A. people playing football B. pictures of some football stars
 C. a sunny sky D. flowers
- () 4. In “Dream World Cup”, the children drew the flags of some countries_____.
 A. to show their love for their own country
 B. to tell the people their stories
 C. to show their good wishes for the football teams
 D. to show their new ideas about football
- () 5. Many teenagers owe the pictures of some football stars because_____.
 A. they are interested in football
 B. they are football fans
 C. they think their favorite players are great
 D. all of A, B and C

Passage H

Once there was a piano player in a bar. People came just to hear him play. But one night, a lady asked him to sing a song..

“I don’t sing.” said the man.

But the lady told the waiter, “I’m tired of listening to the piano. I want the player to sing!”

The waiter shouted across the room, “Hey, friend! If you want to get paid, sing a song!”

So he did. He had never sung in public before. Now he was singing for the very first time! Nobody had ever heard the song *Mona Lisa* sung so beautifully!

He had talent he was sitting on! He may have lived the rest of his life as a no-name piano player in a no-name bar. But once he found, by accident, that he could sing well, he went on working hard and became one of the best-known singers in the US. His name was Nat King Cole.

You, too, have skills and abilities. You may not feel that your talent is great, but it may be better than you think. With hard work, most skills can be improved. Besides, you may have no success at all if you just sit on your talent.

- () 1. The lady asked the player to sing a song because _____.
 A. she had paid him for this B. she knew him very well
 C. she wanted to have a change D. she enjoyed his singing
- () 2. Nat King Cole succeeded because _____.
 A. the lady helped him a lot B. he caught the chance
 C. he continued to play in the bar D. he stopped playing the piano

- () 3. The words “sit on” in the passage probably mean “_____”.
- A. fail to realize B. forget to use
C. try to develop D. manage to show
- () 4. From the story we know if you have some talent, you should _____.
- A. hide it and wait B. ask others for help
C. pay no attention to D. work hard to improve yourself
- () 5. Which could be the best title for the passage?
- A. Sing in the Bar B. Achieve Success in Life
C. Never Lose Heart D. Find Your Hidden Talent

Passage I

A Sunday school teacher was telling her pupils the importance of making others glad.

“Now, children.”

"Please, teacher," said a small boy, "I made someone glad yesterday."

“ Well done! ”

“My granny.”

“Good boy. Now tell us how you made your grandmother glad.”

“ Please, teacher, I went to see her yesterday, and stayed with her there for hours. Then I said to her, 'Granny, I'm going home', and she said. 'Well, I'm glad! ' ”

- () 1. Which one of the following fits the blank? _____
- A. Who was that B. Who are you
C. What did you do D. You must be a good boy
- () 2. The teacher wanted to know about who _____.
A. had done well at home B. finished his homework in time
C. brought pleasure to others D. studied hard
- () 3. The little boy thought that he made his granny _____.
A. sad B. glad C. worried D. troubled
- () 4. In fact, the boy brought _____ to his granny.
A. pleasure B. surprise C. happiness D. trouble
- () 5. Which of the following is most probably true?
A. The teacher teaches in his students' homes
B. The students may come from different schools to the Sunday school
C. The small boy went to see his granny on Sunday
D. The granny enjoyed staying with her grandson

Passage J

People complained to the manager of the cinema that some ladies watched films with their hats on and blocked their view. They suggested that the manager put up a notice asking the ladies

to take off their hats when seeing films. The manager said that it wouldn't be polite to ask ladies to take their hats off and he would protect their rights to wear their hats. But the next day, the following words appeared on the screen before the film was on: "considering the health of ladies of old age, this cinema allows old ladies to wear hats when seeing films." All the ladies took their hats off after they saw the notice.

- () 1. Many people complained to the manager about _____.
A. the notice B. the cinema C. the hats D. the films
- () 2. Some ladies didn't _____ when seeing films.
A. block their view B. block the manager's view
C. wear their hats D. take their hats off
- () 3. To the complainants' (抱怨者) _____, the manager didn't want to do what they suggested.
A. surprise B. delight C. disappointment D. anger
- () 4. The manager _____ ask the women to take off their hats directly.
A. didn't B. did C. would D. wouldn't
- () 5. Why did all the ladies take their hats off after they saw the notice? It's because _____.
A. they were all young ladies B. they were all old ladies
C. they all liked to be young D. they all liked young ladies

Passage K

A thirsty bee went to a river to drink. As it was drinking, it was carried away by the running water. A kind bird saw the bee's danger. It picked a leaf and threw it into the water in front the bee. The bee was able to climb onto the leaf, and it was brought safely to the land. The bee thanked the bird for its kindness and then flew away. Not long after, the bird was sitting on the branch of a tree. It did not see that a man was aiming his gun at it. But the bee saw what the man was doing. So the bee flew into the man's eye, and hurt him. The pain in his eye was so great that he was not able to shoot the bird, and the bird flew away.

In this way the bee, whose life had been saved by the bird, was able to save the life of the bird.

- () 1. The bee was very thirsty, so it _____.
A. went to look for the bird B. went home to drink
C. went to a river to drink D. went to its house
- () 2. Why did the bird throw a leaf into the water? Because _____.
A. the bird was angry with the bee
B. the bee was carried away by the running water.
C. the bird liked to play with water
D. the bee was drinking its water
- () 3. Not long after, the bird _____.
A. was playing on the land B. was flying in the sky
C. was singing in a tree D. was sitting on the branch of a tree

- () 4. Who saved the bird's life at last? _____.
 A. The bee B. The man C. Its friend D. The sheep
- () 5. From this story, we have learned that _____.
 A. both the bee and the bird are useful animals
 B. people should not learn from the bee and the bird
 C. a friend in need is a friend indeed
 D. the bee is as clever as the bird

Passage L

Mr. Smith worked in an office. He had neither a wife nor children. And he lived in an old house alone. He liked nothing but drinking. He almost spent all of his money on drinks. Sometimes he was hungry, he had to borrow some money from his workmates to buy a little food.

One evening he met a friend of his in the street. The man asked him to have dinner in a restaurant. He was happy and drank a lot. When they left there at midnight, he could hardly stand. The man has to stop a taxi and asked the driver to take him home. Soon they arrived at the door of his house. With the help of the driver, he got out.

"Thank you, sir" said Mr. Smith. "Now I can open the door myself."

The taxi went away, but he couldn't put the key into the keyhole. He was trying to do it while a policeman came.

"Can I help you put the key into the keyhole, sir?" asked the policeman.

"Thank you, sir", said Mr. Smith. "The house is circling now. If you can stop it moving, I can open the door myself."

- () 1. Mr. Smith _____.
 A. was married B. had two children C. was single D. had a taxi
- () 2. He spent all his money _____.
 A. on his clothes B. on drinks
 C. on cigarettes D. on his house
- () 3. One evening Mr. Smith's friend asked him _____.
 A. to visit his old house B. to watch a football match
 C. to have a meal with him D. to drive a taxi for him
- () 4. That night Mr. Smith could hardly stand because he _____.
 A. drank too much B. was too happy
 C. felt too tired D. was too hungry
- () 5. Which of the following is true?
 A. Mr. Smith opened the door himself
 B. The old house was circling then
 C. Mr. Smith was very angry with the policeman
 D. Mr. Smith couldn't open the door without the help of the policeman

Passage M

It was a quiet village in which there was a military camp. It was far from the towns and cities and there were some high mountains around. Of course it was a good place for training the new soldiers. But it was difficult for the young men to go outside. Mr. White, an officer of forty, was strict with them and he hardly let them leave the camp.

Once Mr. White was ill in bed. He couldn't work and a young officer, Mr. Hunt, began to train the new soldiers instead of him. He knew the young men well and let nine soldiers go to the nearest town to have a holiday. But night fell and none came back to the camp. He was worried about it and stood at the gate. It was five to twelve when Mr. Hunt decided to go to the town and see what was happening with the young men. He started the car quickly and set off. At that moment the nine soldiers came back. It seemed they were all drunk. Of course they found the officer was angry.

"I'm sorry, sir," said the first soldier. "I left the town on time. But something was wrong with my bus on my way here. I had to buy a horse and made it run fast. Bad luck! It died and I had to run back."

And the other seven soldiers said they were late for the same reasons. It was the last soldier's turn. He said, "I'm sorry, sir. I got on a bus on time, but..."

Having heard this, the officer became even angrier and stopped him at once. He called out, "If you say something was wrong with your bus, I'll punish you at once!"

"No, no, sir," said the young man. "My bus was all right, but the dead horses were in its way!"

- () 1. The military camp was built in the village to _____.
A. stop the soldiers going to towns
B. stop the soldiers meeting their friends
C. train the new soldiers
D. make the young men live quietly
- () 2. Mr. Hunt let the nine soldiers have a holiday because _____.
A. he was kind to them
B. they felt lonely
C. they had something important to do
D. they were the best of all
- () 3. The young officer was worried because _____.
A. a traffic accident had happened
B. he was afraid something happened to the nine soldiers
C. the nine soldiers didn't come back on time
D. the nine soldiers drank too much in the town
- () 4. The nine soldiers returned to the camp late because _____.
A. something was wrong with their buses
B. their horses died on the return way
C. it took them much time to run back
D. they all had drunk much in the town
- () 5. Which answer do you think right?

- A. I'll believe only the last soldier.
- B. The officer believed the nine soldiers.
- C. I'll believe none of the nine soldiers.
- D. The officer won't punish his soldiers.

Passage N

Honeybees

Honeybees can do three kinds of jobs.

The honeybee is one of the most unusual insects in the world. Bees are special because they divide up their work. Each bee has a certain job to do.

The busiest bee is the worker. Workers build the nest, called a hive. Inside the hive, workers make a honeycomb from wax (蜂蜡). They store honey there for food. Workers are always cleaning and fixing the hive. They even stand at the opening and fan their wings to cool the hive. Worker bees will attack anything—even people—to keep their hive safe.

Another kind of bee is the drone (雄蜂). Drones are male bees, and their job is to fly with the queen bee and mate with her. After the queen mates, the worker bees drive the drones away. The drones then starve to death.

The third kind of bee is the queen. Each hive needs only one queen, and her job is laying eggs. She can lay as many as 2, 000 eggs a day.

- () 1. The bee's nest is called a _____.
 A. drone B. honeycomb C. hive D. wax
- () 2. Wax is used to make the _____.
 A. nest B. honeycomb C. fan D. hive
- () 3. Which jobs do workers do?
 A. They lay 2, 000 eggs each day and build a nest.
 B. They mate with the queen bee and then starve.
 C. They clean the hive and keep it cool.
 D. They attack the queen bee.
- () 4. According to the story, bees _____.
 A. are very dangerous insects
 B. will attack anything or anyone to protect the hive, if necessary
 C. are like any other insect that flies
 D. eat each other as food
- () 5. The drone is driven away when its job is finished, because _____.
 A. it attacked the workers
 B. it is no longer needed in the hive
 C. the queen bee has died
 D. it ate the queen bee

Passage O

Scientists have learned a lot about the kinds of food people need. They say that there are several kinds of food that people should eat every day. They are: (1) green and yellow vegetables of all kinds. (2) citrus (柑桔) fruits and tomatoes; (3) potatoes and other fruits and vegetables; (4) meat of all kinds, fish and eggs; (5) milk and foods made from milk; (6) bread or cereal (谷类), rice is also in this kind of food; (7) butter, or something like butter.

People in different countries and different places of the world eat different kinds of things. Foods are cooked and eaten in many different kinds of ways. People in different countries eat at different times of the day. In some places people eat once or twice a day; in other countries people eat three or four times a day. Scientists say that none of the differences is really important. It doesn't matter whether foods are eaten raw(生的) or cooked, canned or frozen. It doesn't matter if a person eats dinner at 4 o'clock in the afternoon or at eleven o'clock at night. The important thing is what you eat every day.

There are two problems, then, in feeding the large number of people on earth. The first is to find some ways to feed the world's population so that no one is hungry.

The second is to make sure that people everywhere have the right kinds of food to make them grow to be strong and healthy.

- () 1. According to the scientists, which of the following groups of food is the healthiest for your lunch?
- A. chicken, apples, cereal, cabbages
 - B. potatoes, carrots, rice, bread
 - C. oranges, bananas, fish, tomatoes
 - D. beef, pork, fish, milk
- () 2. It is important for people to eat _____.
A. three times a day
B. dinner at twelve o'clock
C. cooked food all the day
D. something from each of the seven kinds of food every day
- () 3. People in different countries and different places of the world _____.
A. has the right kinds of food to eat
B. cooks their food in the same way
C. has their meals at the same time
D. eat food in different ways
- () 4. Which of the following is NOT true?
A. People in some places don't have enough to eat.
B. There are too many people in the world.
C. One of the problems is that no one is hungry.
D. The scientists are trying to make people grow to be strong and healthy.

Passage Q

Once a group of 17-year-old schoolboys decided to break the world basketball marathon record (马拉松记录). They wanted to play for ninety hours and that is to add six hours to the record. Each team had nine players, with five at a time. The boys decided each person would play 21.5 hours and then rest for 2 hours. Then they started at 6 o'clock in the evening.

The first night was very hard for the players. When it was their turn to rest, they were too excited to fall asleep at once.

After sleeping for a short time, they had to play again. On the second night, they fell asleep as soon as they stopped. Some of them had trouble with their feet and hands, but the only serious problem was a psychological (心理上的) one. Each boy was thinking: Why am I doing this? How can I play any longer? After the third night, the players knew they could finish the ninety hours. The basketball on the fourth night was very slow. But in the final hours, the players got better. For the last few minutes, the players looked as fresh as when they started. How happy everyone was!

- () 1. In the story, there were _____ schoolboys playing basketball marathon.
A. 9 B. 14 C. 17 D. 18
- () 2. Before this basketball marathon, the world record was _____.
A. 84 hours B. 86 hours C. 90 hours D. 96 hours
- () 3. The first night was hard for the players to fall asleep because _____.
A. they were too excited B. they only slept for a short time
C. no one watched them play D. it was very long
- () 4. "...the players looked as fresh as when they started" here "fresh" means _____.
A. 新鲜的 B. 兴奋不已的
C. 精神饱满的 D. 伤痕累累的
- () 5. Which of the following sentences is wrong?
A. Some of the boys were hurt when they played.
B. It was hard for the players to fall asleep at night.
C. The boys started playing at 6 o'clock in the evening.
D. In the end, all the boys felt happy.

Passage R

Put an ice cube from your fridge into a glass of water. You have a piece of string(线) 10 centimeters long. The problem is to take out that piece of ice with the help of the string. But you must not touch the ice with your fingers.

You may ask your friends to try to do that when you are having dinner together. There is a saltcellar on the table. You must use salt when you carry out this experiment.

First you put the string across the piece of ice. Then put some salt on the ice. Salt makes ice melt (融化). The ice round the string will begin to melt. But when it melts, it will lose heat. The cold ice cube will make the salt water freeze again.

After a minute or two you may raise the piece of string and with it you will raise your piece of ice!

This experiment can be very useful to you. If, for example, there is ice near the door of your house, you must use very much salt to melt all the ice. If you don't put enough salt, the water will freeze again.

- () 1. We must use _____ when we carry out this experiment.
A. fridge B. some food C. a table D. some salt
- () 2. How long will it take to carry out this experiment?
A. More than three minutes. B. Five minutes or so.
C. Only one minute or two. D. About ten minutes.
- () 3. What is the task of this experiment?
A. Put the ice cube into the glass of water with the help of the string.
B. Take out the ice cube in the glass of water with the help of the string.
C. Take out the ice cube in the glass of water with your fingers.
D. Put some salt on the ice cube and then put the string across it.
- () 4. How many things at least are used in this experiment?
A. Three. B. Four. C. Six. D. Seven.
- () 5. We can learn something about _____ from the passage.
A. Physics B. biology C. chemistry D. maths

Passage S

Bamboo is one of the nature's most surprising plants. Many people call this plant a tree, but it is a kind of grass.

Like other kinds of grass, a bamboo plant may be cut very low to the ground, but it will grow back very quickly. A Japanese scientist recorded one bamboo plant that grew almost 1.5 meters in 24 hours! Bamboo grows almost everywhere in the world except Europe. There are more than 1,000 kinds of bamboo that grow around the world on both mountains and plains (平原).

Not all bamboo looks the same. Some bamboo plants are very thin. They may only grow to be a few centimeters wide while others may grow to more than 30 centimeters across. This plant also comes in different colors, from yellow to black to green.

Many Asian countries have been using bamboo for hundreds of years. They often use bamboo for building new buildings. As a matter of fact, the cables (绳索) that hold up the hanging bridge across the Min River in Sichuan are made of bamboo. The bridge has been in use for more than 1,000 years, and is still holding strong.

In Africa, engineers are teaching poor farmers how to find water using bamboo. These African countries need cheap ways to find water because they have no money, and their fields often die from no rain and no water. It seems that bamboo is one of the best things they can use. Bamboo pipes and drills (钻) can help to make the poor thirsty fields to be watered.

- () 1. How is bamboo like grass?

- A. It is thin and easy to cut. B. It grows everywhere.
C. It grows quickly after its cut short. D. It is short and green.
- () 2. The sentence “while others may grow to more than 30 centimeters across.” means “Some other bamboo plants may grow to be very _____. ”
A. short B. strong C. thick D. tall
- () 3. From the text we know _____.
A. most people call bamboo plant trees
B. a bamboo plant may grow 4.5 meters in three days
C. the bamboo plant changes its colors when it grows
D. a bridge held by bamboo cable was built thousands of years ago
- () 4. Why did the engineers teach the poor farmers in Africa to make use of bamboo?
A. Because it is cheap. B. Because it is colorful.
C. Because it drills fast. D. Because it is used by Asians.
- () 5. Which of the following is NOT true?
A. There are many different kinds of bamboo with different colors.
B. Cables made of bamboo can last for over a thousand years.
C. Bamboo can be used for buildings, bridges and watering projects.
D. Bamboo plants are able to grow well in any part of the world.

Passage T

A Frenchman went to a small Italian town and was staying with his wife at the best hotel there. One night, he went out for a walk alone. It was late and the small street was dark and quiet. Suddenly he felt someone behind him. He turned his head and saw an Italian young man who quickly walked past him. The man was nearly out of sight when the Frenchman suddenly found that his watch was gone. He thought that it must be the Italian who had taken his watch. He decided to follow him and get back the watch.

Soon the Frenchman caught up with the Italian. Neither of them understood the other's language. The Frenchman frightened the Italian with his fist(拳头) and pointed at the Italian's watch. In the end the Italian gave up his watch to the Frenchman.

When he returned to the hotel, the Frenchman told his wife what had happened. He was greatly surprised when his wife pointed to the watch on the table. Now he realized that by mistake he had robbed the watch and it was the Italian's.

- () 1. The Frenchman went to a small Italian town _____.
A. alone B. with his wife
C. with his friend D. with an Italian
- () 2. One night he went out for _____ alone.
A. a ride B. a walk C. a drink D. rest
- () 3. Suddenly he found his _____ was gone.
A. watch B. money C. book D. ring

- () 4. The Italian gave up his watch to him at last because _____.
 A. he had stolen the watch from the Frenchman.
 B. he understood what the Frenchman wanted
 C. he had picked up the watch on his way from work
 D. he was afraid of the Frenchman
- () 5. Who was robbed of the watch on earth?
 A. The Frenchman was. B. The Italian was.
 C. Both of them was. D. Neither of them was.

Passage U

Do you know Australia? Australia is the largest island in the world. It is a little smaller than China. It is in the south of the earth. Australia is big, but its population is not large. The population of Australia is nearly as large as that of Shanghai.

The government has made enough laws to fight pollution. The cities in Australia have got little air or water pollution. The sky is blue and the water is clean. You can clearly see fish swimming in the rivers. Plants grow very well.

Last month we visited Perth, the biggest city in Western Australia, and went to a wild flowers' exhibition. There we saw a large number of wild flowers we had never seen before. We had a wonderful time. Perth is famous for its beautiful wild flowers. In spring every year Perth has the wild flowers' exhibition. After visiting Perth, we spent the day in the countryside. We sat down and had a rest near a path at the foot of a hill. It was quiet and we enjoyed ourselves. Suddenly we heard bells ringing at the top of the hill. What we saw made us pick up all our things and run back to the car as quickly as we could. There were about three hundred sheep coming towards us down the path.

Australia is famous for its sheep and kangaroos(袋鼠). After a short drive from any town, you will find yourself in the middle of white sheep. Sheep, sheep, everywhere are sheep.

- () 1. Australia is _____.
 A. the largest country in the world
 B. as large as Shanghai
 C. not as large as China
 D. the largest island in the north of the earth
- () 2. The government had made _____.
 A. too enough laws to fight pollution
 B. so many laws that it can fight pollution
 C. enough laws that it can hardly fight pollution
 D. enough laws because the pollution is very serious
- () 3. Which of the following is NOT true?
 A. Perth is famous for its beautiful wild flowers.
 B. Perth is bigger than any other city in Western Australia.

- C. Perth lies in the west of Australia.
 D. No other city is larger than Perth in Australia.
- () 4. In Perth you may visit a wild flowers' show in _____.
 A. October B. January C. May D. July
- () 5. Which of the following is true?
 A. Australia is famous for its sheep, kangaroos and wild flowers.
 B. We ran back to the car because we were in the middle of white sheep.
 C. Three hundred sheep came towards us because they saw us.
 D. If you go to the countryside in Australia, you will see a large number of white sheep.

Passage V

Very few people were coming to eat at the White Rose Restaurant, and its owner did not know what to do. The price was reasonable and the food was of good quality, but nobody seemed to want to eat there.

Then he did something that changed all that, and in a few weeks his restaurant is always full of men with their lady friends. Whenever a gentleman came in with a lady, a smiling waiter gave each of them a menu. The menu looked exactly the same on the outside, but there was an important difference inside. The menu that the waiter gave to the man supplied the correct price for each dish and each bottle of wine, while the menu that he gave to the lady supplied a much higher price! So when the man calmly ordered dish after dish and wine after wine, the lady thought he was much more generous(慷慨) than he really was.

- () 1. Why didn't people come to the White Rose Restaurant to eat at first?
 A. Because the price was high.
 B. Because the food was too cheap.
 C. Because the food was not good.
 D. The passage didn't mention.
- () 2. According to the passage we can conclude that the people who eat at this restaurant are mostly _____.
 A. poor old people B. rich young people
 C. men with their girl friends D. parents with their children
- () 3. The difference between the two kinds of menu lie in _____.
 A. the color B. the shape C. the price D. the food
- () 4. According to the passage we can infer that when men with their girl friends eat at this restaurant, the food was paid _____.
 A. always by the ladies only B. always by the men only
 C. sometimes by the ladies D. either by the men or by the ladies
- () 5. According to the passage we can know that, generally speaking, _____.
 A. men are more generous than women
 B. women are more generous than men

- C. men like their lady friends to be generous
- D. women like their men friends to be generous

Passage W

Mr. Lang worked in a factory. As a driver, he was busy but he was paid much. His wife was an able woman and did all the housework. When he came back, she took good care of him and he never did anything at home. So he had enough time when he had a holiday. A few friends of his liked gambling (赌博) and he learned it soon. So he was interested in it and hardly forgot anything except gambling. He lost all his money and later he began to sell the television, watches and so on. His wife told him not to do it but he didn't listen to her. She had to tell the police. He and his friends were punished for it. And he was hardly sent away. After he came out of lockup (拘留所), he hated her very much and the woman had to leave him.

It was New Year's Day. Mr. Lang didn't go to work. He felt lonely and wanted to gamble again. He called his friends and they came soon. But they were afraid the police would come. He told his five-year-old son to go to find out if there were the policemen outside. They waited for a long time and didn't think the police would come and began to gamble. Suddenly opened the door and in came a few policemen.

"I saw there weren't any policemen outside, daddy" said the boy, "so I went to the crossing and asked some to come."

- () 1. Mr. Lang was paid much because _____.
 - A. he was a driver
 - B. he worked in a factory
 - C. he had a lot of work to do
 - D. he had worked there for a long time
- () 2. Mrs. Lang did all housework because _____.
 - A. she couldn't find any work
 - B. she thought her husband was tired
 - C. her husband spent all time in gambling
 - D. she wouldn't stop her husband gambling
- () 3. _____, so he was put into lockup.
 - A. Mr. Lang often gambled
 - B. Mr. Lang was late for work
 - C. Mr. Lang didn't help his wife at home
 - D. Mr. Lang wasn't polite to the police
- () 4. The woman had to leave Mr. Lang because _____.
 - A. he didn't love her any longer
 - B. he wouldn't stop gambling
 - C. he had been put into lockup
 - D. he was hardly sent away by the factory
- () 5. Which of the following is right?

- A. The boy hoped his father to be put into lockup again.
- B. The boy thought his father needed some policemen.
- C. The boy hoped his father to stop gambling soon.
- D. The boy hoped his mother to come back.

Passage X

Lao Yang was born in a small town. He liked reading when he studied at school. He thought the writers were respected (尊敬) and could get a lot of money. He wrote a lot of stories and posted them to the editorial departments (编辑部) but didn't receive any answers.

Now he works in a factory. He's busy at work. When he's free, he always reads something. He always remembers he hoped to be a writer when he was young. One day, Xiao Ping, his ten-year-old daughter, came back. She looked worried and didn't eat anything. She said Miss GAO, her Chinese teacher, told them to write a solicit article (征文) "My Father" that evening. But she did not know what to write.

"That's easy," said Lao Yang. "Let me help you."

Then he sat down to write the solicit article at once. He easily finished it on time. He was sure Miss GAO would like it. But one afternoon he asked his daughter if the article had been chosen to post to the editorial department.

"My teacher said your article digressed from the subject (离题)," said the girl.

"I don't think so," Lao Yang shouted angrily. "I described (描写) just my father!"

- () 1. Lao Yang wrote a lot of stories because _____.
 - A. he likes reading
 - B. he learned much at school
 - C. he wanted to be a writer
 - D. he wanted to help others
- () 2. Lao Yang posted the stories to the editorial departments, _____.
 - A. and he got a lot of money
 - B. and he became a famous man
 - C. and he was respected
 - D. but he failed
- () 3. As _____, Lao Yang decided to help his daughter.
 - A. he was a writer
 - B. he was free
 - C. he wanted to realize his ideal (理想)
 - D. he wanted to make his daughter happy
- () 4. Lao Yang hoped _____.
 - A. his article could surprise the teacher
 - B. his article could be chosen
 - C. the children could like his article
 - D. everyone could soon know him
- () 5. Lao Yang's solicit article digressed from the subject _____.
 - A. because he couldn't write it at all

- B. because he didn't know his father well
- C. because it was too bad to be chosen
- D. just because he described his father

IV. Writing

Translate the following sentences into English:

1. 我们将花二十分钟步行到学校。
2. 课堂上不允许睡觉。
3. 不到长城非好汉。
4. 这件印花衬衫是你的吗？
5. 多好的阳光！
6. 活到老，学到老。
7. 她的身体太弱不能爬山。
8. 据说那位科学家就出生在这个小村庄。
9. 有志者，事竟成。
10. 不要怕犯错。
11. 我们应该好好利用湖中之水。
12. 他担心他母亲的健康。
13. 我将不再和你一起去买东西了。
14. 她让我承诺不把这件事告诉别人。
15. 说实话我对你的主意真不感兴趣。
16. 他是个爱炫耀的人。

17. 很明显我们的父母拿不起钱给我们买房子。
18. 我永远也不会忘记在这所学校上的第一节课。
19. 百货商店和饭店也变成无烟场所了。
20. 她已经不住在这里了。
21. 他想劝说 Tom 戒烟。
22. 瞧!树下有一位老人正在观看孩子们玩游戏。
23. 需要有雨和阳光, 彩虹才能出现。
24. 每天我父亲去上班需要一个半小时。
25. 在场的观众都被这部影片所感动了。
26. Jack 过来评价道: 你做得真不错。
27. 我们不能够通过长相来判断一个人。
28. 如果他早点意识到这个错误, 我们就能避免失败。
29. 我们正在朝着相反的方向行驶。
30. 老师总是提醒他不要上学迟到。
31. 你一旦学会了英语, 你就会发现它不难。
32. 大雾导致了这场交通事故。
33. 我重视和约翰之间的友谊。
34. 实际上, 这两个问题有很多相同之处。
35. 对不起, 我不是有意伤害你的。
36. 你最好不要单独去游泳。

Translate the following sentences into Chinese:

37. Every day he takes passengers to and from the airport.
38. A bus picks up the tourists at their hotels.
39. After he had finished school, he worked as a trainee at a garage.
40. Here's a booklet with a brief introduction to the Great Wall.
41. It's said that he was the most famous singer at that time.
42. They're color fast.
43. The workers were made to work day and night.
44. Can I look into your suitcase, please?
45. The Greens are quite satisfied with the room.
46. Do you think red silk skirts will be in style next year?
47. No pains, no gains.
48. I found it very difficult to pass the examination.
49. The more you listen, the more your listening skill will be improved.
50. Hand me the pencil, please.
51. We'll stay at the hotel by the sea, which faces south.
52. His bad health resulted from smoking.
53. I don't like the way he speaks to his mother.
54. A good beginning is half done.
55. The hot weather will go on for some time.

56. I forgot to close the window.
57. Take it easy when you are on the stage.
58. If you can not pick me up, I'll have to stay at the airport.
59. Joe kept silent but was greatly troubled.
60. It was careless of me to do such a thing.
61. It's never too late to mend.
62. Take little, but give much.
63. Is someone turning a little green here?
64. The only thing that you have to do is to help clean the windows.
65. It reminded me of the mistakes I had made before.
66. She earns her living as a bus driver.
67. It is raining heavily. I have to stay here until it stops.
68. My father used to be a basketball player, but now he's a coach.
69. No matter what he says, I don't believe him.
70. I don't think the work can be done in two days.
71. In fact, smoking has many bad effects on people's health.
72. The train had left when we got to the railway station.
73. It's said that there will be a class meeting this afternoon, but you'd better make sure.
74. Great changes have been made in education.

75. The more you eat, the fatter you will be.
76. Today people still do the same thing to each other.
77. Effective measures are the key to solving these problems.
78. He came over to remind me not to forget to attend the important meeting.
79. I don't like the way you talked with Jackie; you are usually considered to be impolite.
80. While travelling abroad, she picked up a few new words.
81. Lucy believes hard working is the key to success.
82. It's not wise of you to go to extremes.
83. The number of the books kept in our school library has increased to 3 million.
84. You can achieve similar effect by using pink paint in the living room.
85. It took scientists more than a century to realize the dream of flying in the universe.
86. Compared with the one recommended by the food expert, mine is more reasonable.
87. Communicating is more than listening and speaking.
88. Having failed in the exam, Lucy decided to improve her English listening.
89. When we meet with our friends , we should greet each other cheerfully.
90. The way in which you talk will make a deep impression on others.

拓展模块

I. Choose the best answer.

- () 1. Mr. Smith is not very tolerant _____ your mistake.
A. with B. to C. of D. at
- () 2. I had some trouble _____ the letter. His handwriting is very bad.
A. to read B. reading C. read D. be read
- () 3. He pretended _____ the facts.
A. to know B. know
C. to not know D. not to know
- () 4. After answering this question, he suddenly _____ a discussion of another question.
A. switched to B. switches on
C. switch off D. switch with
- () 5. He is never annoyed _____ me.
A. to B. with C. on D. at
- () 6. Don't leave him _____ outside in the rain.
A. standing B. to stand C. stand D. be standing
- () 7. We communicate with each other _____ language.
A. in B. with C. by means of D. in spite of
- () 8. Speak clearly _____ everybody can understand you.
A. as B. so that C. in order to D. such that
- () 9. He won't tell me, _____ he knows all about it.
A. although B. even
C. as D. even though
- () 10. We must hurry _____ we can get there early.
A. in order to B. so as to C. in order that D. though
- () 11. There is _____ in today's newspaper.
A. anything interesting B. interesting anything
C. nothing interesting D. interesting nothing
- () 12. They _____ the car accident.
A. involved in B. is involved in
C. were involved in D. have involved in
- () 13. There _____ be a bus stop in that corner.
A. is used to B. used to C. used D. get used to

- () 14. Either you or he _____ to go there.
A. has B. had C. have D. hasn't
- () 15. I am sure they will succeed _____ passing the examination.
A. of B. in C. at D. with
- () 16. The boy is really a _____ and care-free young man.
A. tired B. tiring
C. tireless D. being tired
- () 17. The old man is _____ money so he has to buy the cheapest milk.
A. in B. out of C. by D. of
- () 18. The gentleman _____ to pay for the trouble.
A. asked B. promised C. ordered D. succeeded
- () 19. _____ more time, he could do it much better.
A. Give B. Given C. Have given D. To give
- () 20. _____ with the size of the whole earth, the biggest ocean does not seem big at all.
A. Compare B. When comparing
C. Comparing D. When compared
- () 21. In the past, this work, _____ highly skilled, was usually done by men.
A. consider B. considered C. to consider D. considers
- () 22. _____ to the party, Mary was greatly hurt.
A. Having not been invited B. Not having been invited
C. Having not invited D. Not having invited
- () 23. _____ to the sun, rain and wind for a long time, the stone split.
A. Expose B. Exposing C. Exposed D. To expose
- () 24. She _____ her coat and went out of the room.
A. put on B. wear C. dress D. have on
- () 25. John didn't leave school _____ he had finished the composition.
A. when B. while C. until D. as
- () 26. He has made a mistake, though he didn't _____.
A. prefer to B. intend to C. be going to D. plan to
- () 27. I prefer swimming _____.
A. skate B. skating C. to skate D. to skating
- () 28. She is _____ that we all like her.
A. such a good student B. a such good student
C. so a good student D. so good student
- () 29. This kind of brush _____ clean the window.
A. used to B. is used to
C. get used to D. use to
- () 30. —I regret not telling John my new address and telephone number.
—That's too bad. You _____ when you meet.

- A. should have told him B. must have told him
C. should tell him D. must tell him
- () 31. The term “mood” _____ how we feel at a particular time.
A. refer to B. clings to C. refers to D. tends to
- () 32. _____ they got on very well with each other.
A. On the contrary B. In addition
C. In spite of D. On the whole
- () 33. We were told to have our reading room _____ after school.
A. clean B. cleaning C. to clean D. cleaned
- () 34. _____ from the top of the building, and you'll find the city more beautiful
A. See B. To see C. Seeing D. Seen
- () 35. Because of my _____ Russian, I can't make myself _____.
A. broken; understood B. broken; understand
C. break; understood D. breaking; understand
- () 36. Mr. Brown sat at the door of the room with his legs _____.
A. cross B. crossed C. across D. crossing
- () 37. The meeting _____ this evening is of great importance.
A. hold B. to hold C. to be held D. held
- () 38. _____ the room, she found the wall newly painted.
A. Enter B. To enter C. Entering D. Entered
- () 39. Not until I began to work _____ how much time I had wasted.
A. didn't I realize B. did I realize C. I didn't realize D. I realized
- () 40. Only by practicing a few hours every day _____ be able to master the language.
A. you can B. can you C. you will D. will you
- () 41. If you don't go, neither _____.
A. shall I B. do I C. I do D. I shall
- () 42. We expected you _____ here for a long time.
A. staying B. stay C. stayed D. to stay
- () 43. No sooner _____ to the station _____ the train left.
A. had I got; when B. I had got; than
C. had I got; than D. did I get; when
- () 44. —Your father is very strict with you.
—_____. He never lets off a single mistake of ours.
A. So he is B. So is he C. He is so D. So does he
- () 45. _____ and caught the mouse.
A. Up the cat jumped B. The cat up jumped
C. Up jumped the cat D. Jumped up the cat
- () 46. What else has he done _____ reading the paper?
A. beside B. besides C. except D. expect

- () 47. Never in my life _____ such a thing.
A. I have heard or have seen B. have I heard or seen
C. I have heard or seen D. did I hear or see
- () 48. — Here _____! Where is Xiao Liu?
— There _____.
A. comes the bus; is he B. comes the bus; he is
C. the bus comes; is he D. the bus comes; he is
- () 49. So _____ in the darkness that he didn't dare to move an inch.
A. he was frightened B. was he frightened
C. frightened he was D. frightened was he
- () 50. When I said some people were stupid I wasn't _____ you.
A. refer to B. referred to C. referring to D. referring at
- () 51. — In modern times, girls like beautiful clothes.
— Yes, _____ and _____. After all, our life has greatly improved.
A. so do they; so do you B. so they do; so you do
C. so do they; so you do D. so they do; so do you
- () 52. — You have an English class every day except Sunday.
— _____.
A. So we have B. So we do C. So have we D. So do we
- () 53. I wonder if your wife will go to the ball. If your wife _____, so _____ mine.
A. does; will B. will; does C. will; would D. does; do
- () 54. The reason _____ we were late was that the train did not come on time.
A. that B. which C. what D. why
- () 55. We all know he was a famous doctor, but _____ of us remember when he was born.
A. few B. a few C. little D. a little
- () 56. I'll never _____ you _____ what you said to me last night.
A. forget; as B. forgive; for
C. excuse; of D. pardon; with
- () 57. —How many bananas do you have in your basket?
— _____.
A. Neither B. No one C. Nothing D. None
- () 58. If a road is being repaired. We may say, "The road is _____ repair."
A. under B. out of C. in good D. beyond
- () 59. Her parents _____ school teachers.
A. all are B. are all C. are both D. both are
- () 60. If a teacher can't answer a simple question like this, he will _____ in class.
A. lose a lot of face B. lose his face
C. lose faces D. save his face
- () 61. Dr. Brown has four sons: _____ is in London and _____ in New York.

- A. one; the other
C. one; another
- B. one; the others
D. another; ones
- () 62. —Have you nearly done?
—_____, I have only just begun.
A. Instead of
C. On the contrary
- B. But
D. On other hand
- () 63. They were all very tired, but _____ of them would stop to take a rest.
A. any
B. some
C. none
D. neither
- () 64. She _____ the house and knows everything in it very well.
A. is a stranger to
B. is familiar with
C. is similar to
D. familiar with
- () 65. As they were asleep, _____ of them heard the sound.
A. all
B. both
C. any
D. none
- () 66. Please _____ not arriving sooner.
A. pardon
B. pardon me for
C. pardon me of
D. pardon me
- () 67. Don't hurry. We still have _____ time left.
A. little
B. few
C. a little
D. little
- () 68. I'm _____, you know. I'm not joking.
A. seriously
B. careful
C. serious
D. carefully
- () 69. I prefer the climate in Kunming to _____ in Wuhan.
A. it
B. one
C. the one
D. that
- () 70. Mrs. Smith _____ begin, but Jennie spoke first.
A. is about to
B. just to
C. was about to
D. is to
- () 71. I like these color TV sets, but I can't afford to buy _____.
A. one
B. the one
C. it
D. that
- () 72. All the time she _____ whether she was right.
A. was in doubt
B. wonder
C. was thought
D. in doubt
- () 73. I think it wrong _____ our advice.
A. for him not to take
B. of him not to take
C. of him not taking
D. for him not taking
- () 74. I dare her _____ the teacher's nick name in his class.
A. to call
B. call
C. calling
D. calls
- () 75. To my surprise, I found I had a lot _____ this stranger.
A. same as
B. in common with
C. similar as
D. in common to
- () 76. The giraffe _____ its very long neck.
A. is characteristic by
B. is characteristic by
C. characterizes by
D. characteristic with
- () 77. You are really lucky to miss _____.

- 182

- () 92. He was considered _____ a selfish man.
A. to be B. be C. being D. been
- () 93. She is capable _____ a kilometer in an hour.
A. to riding B. in riding C. ride D. of riding
- () 94. —It was careless of you to have left your clothes outside at night.
—_____.
A. So did I B. So I did
C. So were you D. So did you
- () 95. —I won the English Speech Contest yesterday.
—_____.
A. It's a small thing B. That's all
C. I hope so D. Congratulations to you
- () 96. The stick is about _____ as long as that one.
A. one-three B. one three
C. one-third D. one third
- () 97. — Which room shall we live in tonight?
—In _____.
A. the Room 406 B. Room 406
C. the 406 Room D. 406 Room
- () 98. We'll be away for two weeks because we'll have a _____.
A. two-weeks holiday B. two weeks' holidays
C. two-week holiday D. two-weeks' holiday
- () 99. The dinosaur's eggs are found by explorers in the _____.
A. 1920s B. 1920's
C. 1920s' D. 1920'
- () 100. Turn the box over, please. Can't you see the words "_____"?
A. DANGER B. MENU
C. THIS SIDE UP D. FRAGILE
- () 101. — _____?
— I'd like to buy a pair of shoes.
A. What are you looking for B. Do you want to buy something
C. What do you want D. Can I help you
- () 102. It is _____ of a problem to be poor than to be dishonest.
A. more B. little C. much D. less
- () 103. _____ of the twins has been there before.
A. Both B. Neither C. All D. None
- () 104. —Mom, I think I'm _____ to get back to school.
—Oh, my dear. The doctor asked you to stay in bed for another day.
A. so well B. so good

- 184

- () 117. He came up _____ good ideas for the product promotion.
A. / B. with C. to D. for
- () 118. Our home was always _____ love and understanding.
A. rich B. short C. short in D. rich in
- () 119. If I had had enough time, I _____ my work.
A. would finish B. must have finished
C. would have finished D. had finished
- () 120. _____ what was going to happen, I would never have left her alone.
A. Had I known B. If I know
C. If I knew D. If had I known
- () 121. The foreign friend speaks Chinese so well as if he _____ a Chinese.
A. is B. be C. should be D. were
- () 122. He is to the teacher _____ he is to his father.
A. who B. what C. that D. /
- () 123. Leave everything _____ you find it.
A. just like B. just as C. just D. just to
- () 124. Kate opened the letter and read it _____ twice.
A. through B. thought C. over D. liked
- () 125. People tend _____ fat as they grow older.
A. to get B. get C. getting D. get to
- () 126. He _____ his coat, but didn't take it off.
A. posses B. possessed C. loosen D. loosened
- () 127. The test was easy _____ the first question.
A. except B. except for C. but D. besides
- () 128. The trees _____ new shoots in spring.
A. send out B. send off C. get out D. get off
- () 129. This is the first time she _____ to Beijing.
A. has gone B. has been gone
C. has been going D. is being gone
- () 130. Several of these washers and dryers are out of order and _____.
A. need to be repairing B. require that they be repaired
C. repairing is required of them D. need to be repaired
- () 131. If you had spoken clearly, you would _____.
A. understand it B. have understood
C. be understood D. have been understood
- () 132. If you _____ that late movie last night, you wouldn't be so sleepy.
A. haven't watched B. hadn't watched
C. didn't watch D. wouldn't have watched
- () 133. Flight 219 from New York to Beijing is now arriving at _____.

- A. the two gate B. gate two C. the gate two D. second gate
- () 134. His parents would have sent him to school, but they _____ so poor.
A. had been B. were C. have been D. are
- () 135. He talks _____ he had never been here, which makes us laugh to tears.
A. as though B. if C. though D. when
- () 136. Fish _____ die without water.
A. will B. should C. shall D. must
- () 137. The teacher and poet _____ to the party the other day.
A. is invited B. invited C. had invited D. was invited
- () 138. Who _____ you _____ the money to spend in school?
A. gives; with B. supply; with
C. source; to D. stock; to
- () 139. He walked _____ slowly _____ catch up with me.
A. too; to B. so; that.
C. not only; but also D. both; and
- () 140. I hesitate to describe him _____ really clever.
A. to B. as C. with D. for
- () 141. My suggestion is that we _____ a few more assistants to help the engineer working busily on the machine.
A. sends B. sending C. to send D. send
- () 142. It has been proposed that the school sports meet _____ till next weekend because of the recent storm.
A. should be put off B. should put off
C. put off D. would be put off
- () 143. Though the girl had been suffering from the blood disease, she acted as if nothing _____ to her while facing her friends and relatives.
A. happened B. happens
C. had happened D. happen
- () 144. It is demanded that everyone _____ in his seat at 7:00 tomorrow morning.
A. is B. be C. would be D. will be
- () 145. The child danced round the room, showing himself _____ to everyone.
A. on B. to C. off D. /
- () 146. The children _____ nothing but the carton on TV
A. care for B. take care of C. care to D. care
- () 147. _____ his father, the boy ran to him.
A. Looking for B. Seeing
C. As a child D. At the sight of
- () 148. I hope to _____ your parents at three o'clock today.
A. call on B. call at C. call for D. call down

- () 149. The same _____ applies to your schoolwork
A. condition B. basis C. principle D. base
- () 150. —Could we see each other at 3 o'clock this afternoon?
—Sorry, let's make it _____ time.
A. other's B. the other C. another D. other

II. Cloze test.

(1)

Americans are careful about how and when they meet one another's eyes. In their normal conversation, each eye contact 1 only about a second before one or both persons look away. When two Americans look searchingly into each other's eyes, emotions are heightened and the relationship becomes more intimate (亲密的). 2, they carefully avoid this, except in proper occasions.

Proper street behaviors in the United States require a nice balance of attention. You are 3 to look at a passer-by just enough to show that you're aware of his presence. If you look too little, you appear too proud; if you look too much, you are too curious. Usually 4 happens is that people watch each other until they are about eight 5 apart, at which point both cast down their eyes. In England the polite listener stares at the 6 attentively and blinks (眨眼) his eyes occasionally as a sign of interest. That eye-blink says 7 to Americans, who expect the listeners to nod or to murmur something—such as “mm-hum”.

Americans living abroad 8 find local behaviors hard to understand. Such complaints (抱怨) can often be heard “People there were disturbing. They stared right at me on the street, they looked me 9. I kept wondering whether I was uncombed or not.” They don't 10 that people in some places think nothing of staring at others on the street.

- () 1. A. remains B. lasts C. continues D. stays
- () 2. A. But B. However C. Therefore D. So
- () 3. A. allowed B. permitted C. required D. supposed
- () 4. A. which B. that C. what D. who
- () 5. A. centimeters B. kilometers C. inches D. feet
- () 6. A. speaker B. worker C. lecturer D. listener
- () 7. A. anything B. something C. nothing D. no
- () 8. A. seldom B. hardly C. hard D. sometimes
- () 9. A. left to right B. back and forth
C. more or less D. up and down
- () 10. A. see B. know C. tell D. hear

(2)

The amount of usable water has always been of great interest in the world. Owning springs

and streams sometimes means control, especially in the 1 areas like the desert. The control is possible even without possession of large areas of 2 land. In the early days of the American West, gun fights were not 3 for the water resources. And laws had to be made to 4 the water rights of the 5 and the use of the water resources accordingly. As is known to us all, there is not 6 water in all places for everyone to use as much as he likes. Deciding on the 7 of water that will be used in any particular period.

Requires careful planning, so that people can manage and use water much more 8. Farmers have to change their use of or demand for water 9 the water supply forecast. The correct water supply forecast is based more on the water from the 10 than from the below. Interest is rising in the ways to increase rainfall by man-made methods.

- | | | | | |
|---------|----------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| () 1. | A. dry | B. wet | C. deserted | D. wild |
| () 2. | A. planting | B. beautiful | C. rich | D. farming |
| () 3. | A. unavoidable | B. unchecked | C. unpopular | D. uncommon |
| () 4. | A. protect | B. own | C. take | D. use |
| () 5. | A. winners | B. settlers | C. fighters | D. supporters |
| () 6. | A. plenty | B. enough | C. any | D. much |
| () 7. | A. type | B. quality | C. amount | D. level |
| () 8. | A. effectively | B. easily | C. conveniently | D. actively |
| () 9. | A. leading to | B. due to | C. owing to | D. according to |
| () 10. | A. clouds | B. ground | C. air | D. above |

(3)

Can you imagine what life would be like if there is no telephone? You could not call your friends 1 the phone and talk to them. If fire 2 out in your house, you could not 3 the fire department. If somebody were 4, you could not call a doctor.

In our 5 life, we need to communicate with one another. We do this 6 by speaking to other people and listening to 7 they have to say to us, and as we are 8 to them we can do this very 9. However, our voices will not travel very far even when we 10. It is thanks to the invention of the telephone that we are still able to communicate with each other when we are far away.

- | | | | | |
|--------|-------------|-------------|--------------|-----------|
| () 1. | A. on | B. for | C. in | D. of |
| () 2. | A. took | B. put | C. broke | D. looked |
| () 3. | A. send out | B. ask for | C. want | D. call |
| () 4. | A. hurt | B. damaged | C. wound | D. harm |
| () 5. | A. day | B. daily | C. every day | D. dated |
| () 6. | A. mostly | B. almost | C. seldom | D. most |
| () 7. | A. that | B. this | C. what | D. which |
| () 8. | A. friendly | B. familiar | C. nice | D. close |
| () 9. | A. easily | B. simple | C. well | D. much |

- () 10. A. say B. speak C. shout D. talk

(4)

Nancy had just got a secretary's job in a big company to work in the sales department. Monday was the first day that she went to work, so she was very excited. She got up very early and arrived at the 1 at twenty to eight. She turned the door open and found nobody there. "I am the 2 to arrive." She thought and came to her desk. She was surprised to find a large bunch of flowers on it. They were fresh. She 3 the flowers from the desk and smelled them. "Oh, how lovely!" Nancy cried joyfully. She then looked round for a 4 to put them in. "Somebody has sent me flowers the very first day!" She thought happily. "But who could it be?" She began to wonder.

The day passed very 5 and Nancy did everything with great interest and enthusiasm. For the following days of the week, the first thing Nancy did was to change water for the flowers. And then she 6 herself in her work.

Then came another Monday. When she came near her desk she was overjoyed to see a new bunch of flowers there. She quickly put them in the vase, replacing the old ones.

The same thing happened again the next Monday, Nancy felt it 7 and this time she began to think of ways to find out the sender.

On Tuesday afternoon, she was sent to 8 a plan to the general manager's office. She had to stay for a while at his secretary's desk waiting for his directives. She happened to see on the desk a big note book 9 "Records of managers' meetings", and glanced at the half-opened pages. Suddenly her eyes fell on these words: "In order to keep the secretaries 10 , the company has decided that every Monday morning a bunch of fresh flowers should be sent to each secretary's desk."

Later, she was told that their general manager was a business management psychologist.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| () 1. A. office | B. workshop | C. classroom | D. bookshop |
| () 2. A. last | B. second | C. third | D. first |
| () 3. A. picked up | B. threw away | C. stared at | D. took up |
| () 4. A. jar | B. box | C. bottle | D. vase |
| () 5. A. slowly | B. normally | C. quickly | D. hardly |
| () 6. A. buried | B. dressed | C. devoted | D. seated |
| () 7. A. special | B. angry | C. strange | D. difficult |
| () 8. A. send for | B. hand out | C. try out | D. hand in |
| () 9. A. marked | B. written | C. printed | D. signed |
| () 10. A. at home | B. on time | C. in high spirits | D. in low spirits |

(5)

One day a teacher asked her students to list the names of the other students in the class on two sheets of paper, leaving a space between each name.

Then she told them to think of the most unforgettable thing they could say about each of their 1 and write it down.

It took the remainder of the class period to finish their assignment, and as the students left the room, each one handed in the paper.

That Saturday the teacher wrote down the name of each student on a 2 sheet of paper, and selected what everyone else had said about that 3.

On Monday she gave each student his or her list. Before long, the entire class was smiling. "Really?" She heard whispers. "I 4 knew I meant anything to anyone!" and, "I didn't know others liked me so much." were most of the 5. That group of students moved on. Several years later, one of the students, Mark, was killed in Vietnam and the teacher attended the funeral of that special student. The church was 6 his friends. After the funeral, Mark's parents met the teacher. "We want to show you something" Mark's father said, taking a wallet out of his pocket. "They 7 this on Mark when he was killed. We thought you might recognize it.

Opening the wallet, he 8 removed two worn pieces of notebook paper that had been folded and unfolded many times. The teacher knew without looking 9 the papers were the ones on which she had listed all the good things each of Mark's classmates had said about him. "Thank you so much for doing that." Mark's mother said, "as you can see, Mark 10 it."

- | | | | | |
|---------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| () 1. | A. classmates | B. teachers | C. parents | D. relations |
| () 2. | A. large | B. separate | C. red | D. clean |
| () 3. | A. event | B. class | C. individual | D. homework |
| () 4. | A. never | B. always | C. sometimes | D. certainly |
| () 5. | A. complaints | B. thoughts | C. excuses | D. comments |
| () 6. | A. packed with | B. frightening to | C. prepared for | D. built by |
| () 7. | A. put | B. found | C. hid | D. wrapped |
| () 8. | A. carefully | B. hurriedly | C. quickly | D. happily |
| () 9. | A. that | B. for | C. at | D. whether |
| () 10. | A. lost | B. forget | C. described | D. treasured |

(6)

One day, as I was getting ready for school, my mother carelessly handed me my father's vest (背心) instead of mine. At that time, I was getting to have a larger 1 than my father, so as I put on the vest, I felt as if I wasn't able to breathe! I realized that it was a small 2 on my mother's part, but somehow the breathless feeling was so strong that it made me very angry. My mother said sorry with a smile, but I 3 her without thinking much. I pulled it off my chest—so wildly as to make a 4 in it. I put on my own vest and rushed out of the house before she could stop me.

Later, my mother 5 her bad feelings with my father, "See what your son has done." Instead of saying he would scold or 6 me, my father calmly asked my mother to mend the vest. He then wore it to work.

When my mother told me about my father's 7 —much later, when I had recovered from

my anger—I felt shame for my bad behavior. Just 8 that he was wearing that torn vest in his office the whole day made me feel bad. At the same time, my father's gentle kindness taught me a lesson which I will never 9 .

On that day, I decided not to let anger control me any longer. 10 , there are times when I get angry. However, whenever that happens, I will try to remember my father's vest.

- | | | | | |
|---------|--------------|---------------|----------------|------------------|
| () 1. | A. size | B. head | C. number | D. room |
| () 2. | A. mistake | B. business | C. position | D. action |
| () 3. | A. shot at | B. looked at | C. pointed at | D. shouted at |
| () 4. | A. mark | B. hole | C. spot | D. noise |
| () 5. | A. treated | B. shared | C. experienced | D. remained |
| () 6. | A. praise | B. correct | C. control | D. beat |
| () 7. | A. sorrow | B. advance | C. incident | D. response (回应) |
| () 8. | A. believing | B. dreaming | C. hoping | D. imagining |
| () 9. | A. miss | B. understand | C. show | D. forget |
| () 10. | A. Above all | B. Even worse | C. Of course | D. At least |

(7)

A little boy wanted to meet God, so he started his trip with some cakes and orange juice. On his way he saw an old woman 1 in the park. The boy sat down next to her. The old lady looked 2 , so he offered her a cake. She 3 it thankfully and smiled at him. Her smile was 4 pretty that the boy wanted to see it again, so he gave her a bottle of orange juice. Once again she smiled at him. The boy was very happy! They sat there all afternoon eating and smiling, but they never say a word. As it grew dark, the boy got up to leave. 5 he left, he gave her a kiss. She gave him her 6 smile ever.

When the boy 7 home, his mother saw the look of joy 8 his face. She asked him, “ 9 made you so happy? ” He replied, “I had lunch with God. She's got the most beautiful smile I've ever seen!” The old woman also returned to her home 10 . Her son asked, “Mother, why are you so happy?” She answered, “ I ate cakes in the park with God.

You know, he's much younger than I expected.”

- | | | | | |
|--------|-------------|------------|----------------|---------------|
| () 1. | A. sits | B. sitting | C. to sit | D. sat |
| () 2. | A. hungry | B. angry | C. thirsty | D. tired |
| () 3. | A. received | B. gave | C. accepted | D. refused |
| () 4. | A. very | B. too | C. so | D. quite |
| () 5. | A. Before | B. After | C. Since | D. Until |
| () 6. | A. big | B. bigger | C. the biggest | D. biggest |
| () 7. | A. got to | B. got | C. reaches | D. arrived in |
| () 8. | A. in | B. with | C. at | D. on |
| () 9. | A. Which | B. Where | C. What | D. Why |

- () 10. A. happily B. happy C. happiness D. happier

(8)

One day a young man had to stop his car soon after he started for London because he heard a strange noise from the back of his car. He 1 and examined the wheels carefully, but as he found 2 wrong, he went on. The noise began at once and now it was even louder. He turned his head and saw something that looked like a big, dark cloud following his car. When he 3 at a village, he was told that a queen bee (蜂王) must be somewhere 4 his car as there were thousands of bees around.

To get away from the bees, the man drove away 5 and after some time arrived in London. He 6 his car outside a house and went in to have a drink. 7 a door keeper hurried in to tell him that his car was covered with bees. The poor young man 8 telephone the policeman and told him what had happened. The policeman sent him a bee-keeper. The bee-keeper soon found a queen bee, near the wheels. He was very 9 to the young man for his present. He took the bees 10 in a box, the young man drove away happily.

- () 1. A. stopped B. started C. got out D. looked at
 () 2. A. nothing B. something C. anything D. everything
 () 3. A. reached B. stopped C. started D. went on
 () 4. A. under B. above C. in D. behind
 () 5. A. widely B. safely C. suddenly D. quickly
 () 6. A. drove B. left C. found D. took
 () 7. A. Then B. So C. When D. Now
 () 8. A. would B. could C. had to D. might
 () 9. A. useful B. helpful C. careful D. thankful
 () 10. A. back B. home C. here D. around

(9)

These days computer games have become more and more popular in many cities and towns. A lot of small shops along busy 1 have changed into computer game houses in order to get more 2. These places are always crowded with people.

In the computer game houses, people 3 a lot of money matching on the machines, It's 4 for one to beat a computer, but one can do well after trying again and again. People want to win when they play computer games. The more they 5, the more they want to win, and at last they even can't live without it.

The result is that some people don't want to 6 and they play in computer game houses for hours and hours. For school boys, things are 7. They don't want to have lessons. When school is over, they rush to the computer game houses near their schools.

Some of them can get enough money from their parents. Some of them are not 8 enough to get the money. So they have to steal or rob others and become 9.

Computer game addiction (上瘾) is a 10 problem in our life. Something has to be done to stop it.

- | | | | | |
|---------|--------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|
| () 1. | A. streets | B. schools | C. towns | D. cities |
| () 2. | A. boys | B. money | C. computers | D. houses |
| () 3. | A. take | B. spend | C. cost | D. pay |
| () 4. | A. possible | B. easy | C. good | D. hard |
| () 5. | A. lose | B. try | C. waste | D. watch |
| () 6. | A. watch TV | B. go out | C. stay there | D. work |
| () 7. | A. better | B. exciting | C. even worse | D. interesting |
| () 8. | A. lucky | B. unlucky | C. careful | D. polite |
| () 9. | A. good | B. bad | C. rich | D. poor |
| () 10. | A. important | B. serious | C. unusual | D. wonderful |

(10)

My life is always filled with sadness and little joy. However, no matter what happens, I can always face it bravely.

Last year, I couldn't believe the 1 that I was allowed to enter the only key high school in my hometown. Then I rushed to my home and told my parents. But my father didn't seem as 2 as I was. He just kept smoking without saying a word and my mother put her head down and couldn't help 3.

I knew very well what my family was 4. My mum had been ill in bed for 2 years. We lived a hard life and I couldn't continue my schooling. I felt so upset but I could say 5 to my parents. I decided to help my father with his work 6 my family.

To my surprise, things completely changed 7 the beginning of the new term. My head teacher came to my family with some money, which had been 8 by my schoolmates. He encouraged me, "Always have a dream." With tears in my eyes, I stepped into the key high school.

I have been studying hard since I entered the high school. Whenever I meet difficulties, I always 9 my teacher and schoolmates. I have a college dream and I must work hard for it, no matter 10 hard life is. Just as a great man says, "When one door shuts, another opens in life."

- | | | | | |
|---------|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| () 1. | A. idea | B. story | C. news | D. thought |
| () 2. | A. nervous | B. excited | C. interested | D. worried |
| () 3. | A. crying | B. laughing | C. saying | D. shouting |
| () 4. | A. about | B. before | C. against | D. like |
| () 5. | A. nothing | B. something | C. anything | D. everything |
| () 6. | A. support | B. to support | C. supporting | D. supported |
| () 7. | A. after | B. since | C. before | D. on |
| () 8. | A. raised | B. spent | C. planned | D. saved |
| () 9. | A. dream of | B. think of | C. hear of | D. talk of |
| () 10. | A. what | B. which | C. that | D. how |

(11)

There are three kinds of book owners. The first has all the 1 sets and best sellers—unread, untouched. (This individual owns wood pulp and ink, not books). The second has a great many books—a few of them read 2, most of them 3 into, but all of them as clean and 4 as the day they were bought. (This person would probably like to make books his own, 5 is restrained by a false respect for their physical appearance.) The third has a few books or many—every one of them dog-eared and dilapidated, shaken and loosened by continual use, marked and 6 in from front to back.

Why is marking up a book indispensable to reading? First, it keeps you 7 (And I don't mean merely conscious, I mean wide awake.) In the second place, reading, 8 it is active, is thinking, and thinking 9 express itself in words, spoken or written. The marked book is usually the thought-thought book. Finally, 10 helps you remember the thoughts you had, or the thoughts the author expressed.

- | | | | | |
|---------|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| () 1. | A. stand | B. standard | C. measure | D. rule |
| () 2. | A. with | B. up | C. from | D. through |
| () 3. | A. dipped | B. dip | C. to dip | D. dipping |
| () 4. | A. shine | B. sunny | C. shiny | D. burnish |
| () 5. | A. but | B. and | C. then | D. so |
| () 6. | A. wrote | B. drew | C. scribbled | D. designed |
| () 7. | A. awake | B. wake | C. sleepy | D. sleep |
| () 8. | A. as though | B. as if | C. though | D. if |
| () 9. | A. tend to | B. tends to | C. tend on | D. tends on |
| () 10. | A. writing | B. to write | C. write | D. wrote |

(12)

While the time of Michael Faraday, the only way of producing electric current was by means of electric batteries. In 1831 Faraday found that 1 could be made to flow in a coil of wire by moving that coil in the magnetic field. To this day, all the generators 2 supply our modern world with electricity are 3 Faraday's discovery and move a coil of wire past a magnet.

Faraday also found that 4 a wire with electricity flowing through it were placed in a magnetic field, the wire 5. Electric motors were later developed 6 that principle. Those two discoveries were so important 7 Faraday is often called the father of the age of electricity.

Faraday's accomplishments seem more wonderful 8 we realize that he had very little schooling. He was born in 1791 in London. His father, who was a blacksmith, was too poor 9 him to school. So the boy went to work in a bookshop, 10 he became interested in books on science.

- | | | | | |
|--------|-------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| () 1. | A. electric | B. electrical | C. electricity | D. electronics |
| () 2. | A. which | B. in which | C. where | D. in where |
| () 3. | A. based on | B. based in | C. base on | D. base in |

- () 4. A. as though B. as if C. though D. if
- () 5. A. were move B. were moved C. would move D. would moved
- () 6. A. to B. on C. at D. for
- () 7. A. that B. who C. also D. what
- () 8. A. while B. when C. which D. who
- () 9. A. to send B. for send C. to take D. for take
- () 10. A. in which B. which C. in where D. where

III. Reading Comprehension.

Passage A

One Saturday, just after exams were over, Helen decided to go shopping. “I must get some pants for the holidays,” she said to herself. “I’ve got nothing that I can take with me! I’ll need some thin pants because it’ll be hot, but not so thin that they will tear and possibly a dark color because I’ll be doing a lot of traveling on long-distance buses.”

After breakfast, Helen took the bus into town. Usually she went clothes shopping with her friend Amanda. They enjoyed looking at clothes together and it was always a good idea to get a second opinion. However, this day was different. “I know what I need, so I don’t want to waste any time.”

And then Helen went to her favorite shop but they didn’t have the right kind of pants for her. They were either too light or too heavy or white or light grey. So she tried two more shops but without any luck. Then she walked into “Off Your Butt”. She didn’t usually shop there because the clothes were too expensive for her.

Helen picked out a pair of pants. They looked just right deep dark blue, and the material was strong but not heavy. She took two different sizes into the changing room and tried them both on. She looked at herself in the mirror, sat down and finally bent down to touch the floor. “I’ll take the larger size,” she said to the shop assistant. “It’s horrible sitting for hours in a bus if your pants are too tight,” she thought. “I’d prefer them big rather than beautiful.”

Oh! She’d forgotten to look at the price. My goodness! They were more than she had wanted to pay! Did she have enough money? It was too late. The assistant was already ringing up the sum on the till (收银机). Then Helen had a nice surprise. “Really? So cheap? Have you got the price right? I thought they were \$31 on the sale’s ticket.”

“You’re right, they were. But everything is half-price this week. We’re getting the new stock for the autumn next week.” “That was lucky!” said Helen, “I’ll get a second pair.”

- () 1. The passage tells us that Helen _____.
 A. wanted to buy lots of different pants
 B. had to buy some new pants
 C. wanted to go shopping with Amanda, but couldn’t

- D. didn't know what kind of pants she wanted
- () 2. How many shops did Helen go into?
A. One B. Two C. Three D. Four
- () 3. How many pairs of pants did Helen try on and buy finally?
A. She tried on one and bought one
B. She tried on one and bought two
C. She tried on two and bought one
D. She tried on two and bought two
- () 4. Why did Helen shop in the "Off Your Butt" since the clothes in the shop were too expensive for her?
A. Because the clothes there were very beautiful
B. Because the clothes there were very expensive
C. Because the clothes there were very cheap
D. Because she could have a better choice
- () 5. At first Helen wanted to buy _____ pants, but at last she decided to buy _____ one.
A. thin, big B. colored, lighter
C. tight, beautiful D. strong, big

Passage B

English is one of the world's most widely used language now. People use a language in these ways: as a native language, as a second language, or a foreign language. English is spoken as a native language by nearly three hundred million people in the United States, Britain, Australia, New Zealand, Canada and some countries in South Africa. As a second language, English is often necessary for official business, education, information and other activities in a great many countries such as India, Pakistan, Nigeria, Singapore and the Philippines. It's one of the few working languages of the United Nations and is more often used than the others. It's said that English has become the language of international trade and transport. Most planes traveling from one country to another use it to talk with airports. All ships sailing on the ocean call for help by radio in it. It has been said that 60% of the world's radio broadcast and 70% of the mails are in English. At international sports, and at talks of writers and artists all around the world, English is the language which is most commonly used and most widely understood.

English has, in fact, become the language of international cooperation and technology. The most advanced results in space, nuclear and computer research are published in English. A scientist who speaks and writes in English is in closer touch with the scientists in other countries than one who doesn't.

- () 1. English is the most popular language in the world because it _____.
A. is only the most widely used language
B. is spoken as a native language by the largest people of the world
C. is a native language

- D. has already become the world-wide used language
- () 2. When you travel in Pakistan, Nigeria and Singapore, you _____.
 A. will be able to use English B. can't use English
 C. can't use English and Chinese D. must use English
- () 3. English is spoken as _____ language in India.
 A. their first B. a second C. a foreign D. a useful
- () 4. If a scientist can speak and write in English, he _____.
 A. can take part in an international sports meeting
 B. will be able to publish some science books
 C. will be able to learn and understand more
 D. may travel to many countries in the world
- () 5. If we know English, we'll be able to _____.
 A. read many science magazines in the world
 B. become scientists in the future
 C. work with scientists and make things even better
 D. do everything better than before

Passage C

All around the world, people drink tea. But tea does not mean the same thing to everyone. In different countries people have very different ideas about drinking tea.

In China, for example, tea is always served when people get together. The Chinese drink it at any time of the day at homes or in tea houses. They prefer their tea plain, with nothing else in it.

Tea is also important in Japan. The Japanese have a special way of serving tea called a tea ceremony. It is very old and full of meaning. Everything must be done in a special way in the ceremony. There is even a special room for it in Japanese homes.

Another tea-drink country is England. In England, the late afternoon is “teatime”. Almost everyone has a cup of tea then. The English usually make tea in a teapot and drink it with cream and sugar. They also eat cakes, cookies and little sandwiches at teatime.

In the United States people drink tea mostly for breakfast or after meals. Americans usually use tea bags to make their tea. Tea bags are faster and easier than making tea in teapots. In summer, many Americans drink cold tea—“icy tea”. Sometimes they drink iced tea from cans, like soda.

- () 1. The passage is about _____.
 A. Chinese tea
 B. why tea is important
 C. the teatime in England
 D. different ways of tea drinking in different countries
- () 2. Tea is popular _____.
 A. all around the world B. only in the United States
 C. only in English-speaking countries D. in Asian countries

- () 3. The Chinese drink tea _____.
 A. for breakfast
 B. in a special ceremony
 C. when they get together
 D. only in teahouses
- () 4. The English like to _____.
 A. eat cakes and cookies with their tea
 B. drink their tea plain
 C. have tea with dinner
 D. Drink their tea in a special room
- () 5. Iced tea is popular _____.
 A. in Japan
 B. in England
 C. in Chinese
 D. in the United States

Passage D

As we know, there are differences between western culture and Chinese culture. We can see differences when we pay attention to the way words are used. Let's look at the words about animals and plants. Most expressions in Chinese about dogs, for example, “a homeless dog”, “a mad dog”, “a running dog” and “a dog catching a mouse”, have negative meanings.

But in western countries, dogs are thought to be honest and good friends of humans. In English, people use the dog to describe positive actions. For example, “you are a lucky dog” means you are a lucky person. And “every dog has its day” means each person has good luck sometimes. To describe a person's serious illness, they say “sick as a dog”. The word “dog-tired” means very tired. However, Chinese love cats very much. But in western culture, “cat” is often used to describe a woman who is cruel.

The rose is regarded as a symbol of love in both China and some western countries. People think the rose means love, peace, courage and friendship. And the rose is the national flower of England, America and many other countries.

The words about plants and animals are used in positive or negative ways in different cultures. We can learn about many differences in cultures by comparing how some words are used.

- () 1. “You are a lucky dog” means “_____”.
 A. Everybody in the world is lucky
 B. Each person lives his own way of life
 C. You are a lucky person
 D. Everybody has a time in life to be lucky
- () 2. Western people usually use “cat” to refer to “_____”.
 A. a tired person
 B. a brave man
 C. a homeless person
 D. an unkind woman
- () 3. In English, people use _____ to describe positive actions.
 A. the dog
 B. the cat
 C. the rose
 D. the words
- () 4. Which of the following is true according to the passage?
 A. Words show differences in culture.

- B. Chinese people prefer dogs to cats.
 C. Western people think cats to be good friends.
 D. Rose is the national flower of all western countries.
- () 5. What's the best title for the passage?
 A. Negative or Positive
 B. Different Countries Have Different Culture
 C. Rose Means the Same in Chinese and English
 D. What Dog and Cat Mean in English and Chinese

Passage E

I can't remember when I started collecting litter. But it was when I got tired of seeing litter near my home and realized that no one else was going to pick it up.

I live close to a forest in Ohio, America. I can walk there in three minutes. I used to love going there to play with my dog. But one day there was so much litter there that I became very unhappy. I decided to clean up the forest. I wanted to feel happy going there again.

I made my first trip to clean the forest that afternoon. I took a big black rubbish bag with me. Ten minutes after starting to pick up litter, my bag was full. It had cans, bottles, broken glass and newspapers in it.

Since that first trip three years ago, I've gone to the forest four times a year to pick up litter. I'm often there for three hours. It makes me feel great to do something for the environment.

After each trip, I look at all the litter I've found. If any of it is recyclable, I keep it. I can't understand why people drop litter. But I will keep picking it up until they stop dropping it.

I know I can only do a small bit to help the earth, but I still think it is important.

- () 1. When did the writer begin to collect litter?
 A. When he was very young.
 B. After his home moved to a new place.
 C. When he realized no one else was going to pick it up.
 D. After he left school.
- () 2. The writer lives _____.
 A. in a forest
 B. near a forest
 C. far away from a forest
 D. in a place with much litter
- () 3. The writer collects litter _____.
 A. in order to make money
 B. in order to make fun
 C. in order to get a prize
 D. in order to make the place clean
- () 4. The writer collects litter _____.
 A. in the forest
 B. in the street
 C. in the park
 D. in the school
- () 5. From the passage we infer _____.
 A. the writer will go on collecting litter

- B. the environment will be more beautiful if everyone tries his best to protect it
- C. the writer always collects a lot of litter
- D. the writer thinks he does a great thing

Passage F

How is your relationship with your parents? I've been thinking and talking about this with my boyfriend the last couple days, and the conversation got me thinking how grateful I am to have my parents in my life. Honestly I wouldn't be here if it wasn't for them and be the person I am today.

Especially my parents' separation eventually led them to divorce though they never really officially announced they were separating. I just knew when my dad would go to work and not come home for days. I was only 15 at that time, we were not as close as we used to be and even we wouldn't talk with each other for hours or days. Divorce, I never thought it would be my parents.

Eventually two years later since they broke up, my dad married again, but I would rarely go to see him. And even when I would give myself a reason to go to see him, I would become angry at him, for leaving us, leaving me. I would even be angry at myself at times, partly blaming myself for them getting divorce. Then I was a freshman, and throughout that year, I would start rebelling: I wouldn't go to school, my grades would go down. To be honest though, I never really talked it out with them. I guess I just dealt with it myself. And when I did graduate, I was really happy to get out of the place, to get away from all the stress. However, when I left home, I broke down in tears, realizing how much I missed her and I called my mom and we just got to talking. I didn't know how long it was until I got off the phone. It really did get me thinking that I should have been there for her and supported her through that time. You can never know how much you love someone until they're gone. So I call my mom everyday now and when I have time, I would go to visit my dad as well.

- () 1. How is the relationship between the author and her parents?
 - A. She used to get along well with them before work.
 - B. She is filled with hate for their divorce.
 - C. She never liked talking with them.
 - D. She has a good relationship with them.
- () 2. Before her parents divorced _____.
 - A. her parents told her the truth of their separation
 - B. her parents had separated for a long time
 - C. she had asked her parents about it
 - D. she had realized their parents would break up
- () 3. When the author spent the first year at college, _____.
 - A. she usually talked about her parents with her boyfriend
 - B. she couldn't free herself away from the sorrow
 - C. she would quarrel with her classmates
 - D. she didn't attend classes now and then

- () 4. Why did she burst into tears when away from home?
- A. She met with many hard problems.
B. She had a bad relationship with her father.
C. She realized her own mistakes.
D. She missed her mom too much.
- () 5. The purpose of the author is _____.
A. to show her relationship with her parents
B. to hope readers value and love parents
C. to disclose her unhealthy inner world
D. to talk of the popular divorce in society

Passage G

Early one morning, more than a hundred years ago, an American inventor called Elias Howe finally fell asleep. He had been working all night on the design of a sewing machine but he had run into a very difficult problem: It seemed impossible to get the thread to run smoothly around the needle.

Though he was tired, Howe slept badly. He turned and turned. Then he had a dream. He dreamt that he had been caught by terrible savages whose king wanted to kill him and eat him unless he could build a perfect sewing machine. When he tried to do so, Howe ran into the same problem as before. The thread kept getting caught around the needle. The king flew into the cage and ordered his soldiers to kill Howe. They came up towards him with their spears raised. But suddenly the inventor noticed something. There was a hole in the tip of each spear. The inventor awoke from the dream, realizing that he had just found the answer to the problem. Instead of trying to get the thread to run around the needle, he should make it run through a small hole in the center of the needle. This was the simple idea that finally made Howe design and build the first really practiced sewing machine.

Elias Howe was not the only one in finding the answer to his problem in this way.

Thomas Edison, the inventor of the electric light, said his best ideas came into him in dreams. So did the great physicist Albert Einstein. Charlotte Bronte also drew in her dreams in writing *Jane Eyre*.

To know the value of dreams, you have to understand what happens when you are asleep. Even then, a part of your mind is still working. This unconscious(无意识的), but still active part understands your experiences and goes to work on the problems you have had during the day. It stores all sorts of information that you may have forgotten or never have really noticed. It is only when you fall asleep that this part of the brain can send messages to the part you use when you are awake. However, the unconscious part acts in a special way. It uses strange images which the conscious part may not understand at first. This is why dreams are sometimes called “secret messages to ourselves” .

- () 1. According to the passage, Elias Howe was_____.

- A. the first person we know of who solved problems in his sleep
 - B. much more hard-working than other inventors
 - C. the first person to design a sewing machine that really worked
 - D. the only person at the time who knew the value of dreams
- () 2. The problem Howe was trying to solve was_____.
- A. what kind of thread to use
 - B. how to design a needle which would not break
 - C. where to put the needle
 - D. how to prevent the thread from getting caught around the needle
- () 3. Thomas Edison is spoken of because_____.
- A. he also tried to invent a sewing machine
 - B. he got some of his ideas from dreams
 - C. he was one of Howe's best friends
 - D. he also had difficulty in falling asleep
- () 4. Dreams are sometimes called“secret messages to ourselves” because_____.
- A. strange images are used to communicate ideas
 - B. images which have no meaning are used
 - C. we can never understand the real meaning
 - D. only specially trained people can understand them

Passage H

Language learning begins with listening. Children are greatly different in the amount of listening they do before they start speaking, and later starters are often long listeners. Most children will “obey” spoken instructions some time before they can speak, though the word “obey” is hardly accurate as a description of the eager and delighted cooperation usually shown by the child. Before they can speak, many children will also ask questions by gesture and by making questioning noises.

Any attempt to study the development from the noises babies make to their first spoken words leads to considerable difficulties. It is agreed that they enjoy making noises, and that during the first few months one or two noises sort themselves as particularly expressive as delight, pain, friendliness, and so on. But since these can't be said to show the baby's intention to communicate, they can hardly be regarded as early forms of language. It is agreed, too, that from about three months they play with sounds for enjoyment, and that by six months they are able to add new words to their store. This self-imitation (模仿) leads on to deliberate (有意的) imitation of sounds made or words spoken to them by other people. The problem then arises as to the point at which one can say that these imitations can be considered as speech.

It is a problem we need to get our teeth into. The meaning of a word depends on what a particular person means by it in a particular situation and it is clear that what a child means by a word will change as he gains more experience of the world. Thus the use at seven months of “mama” as a greeting for his mother cannot be dismissed as a meaningless sound simply because

he also uses it at other times for his father, his dog, or anything else he likes. Playful and meaningless imitation of what other people say continues after the child has begun to speak for himself, I doubt, however whether anything is gained when parents take advantage of this ability in an attempt to teach new sounds.

- () 1. Before children start speaking_____.
- A. they need equal amount of listening
 - B. they need different amounts of listening
 - C. they are all eager to cooperate with the adults by obeying spoken instructions
 - D. they can't understand and obey the adult's oral instructions
- () 2. Children who start speaking late _____.
- A. may have problems with their listening
 - B. probably do not hear enough language spoken around them
 - C. usually pay close attention to what they hear
 - D. often take a long time in learning to listen properly
- () 3. A baby's first noises are _____.
- A. an expression of his moods and feelings
 - B. an early form of language
 - C. a sign that he means to tell you something
 - D. an imitation of the speech of adults
- () 4. The problem of deciding at what point a baby's imitations can be considered as speech_____.
- A. is important because words have different meanings for different people
 - B. is not especially important because the changeover takes place gradually
 - C. is one that should be properly understood because the meaning of words changes with age
 - D. is one that should be completely ignored (忽略) because children's use of words is often meaningless
- () 5. The speaker implies_____.
- A. parents can never hope to teach their children new sounds
 - B. children no longer imitate people after they begin to speak
 - C. children who are good at imitating learn new words more quickly
 - D. even after they have learnt to speak, children still enjoy imitating

Passage I

The greatest recent changes have been in the lives of women. During the twentieth century there was an unusual shortening of the time of a woman's life spent in caring for children. A woman marrying at the end of the 19th century would probably have been in her middle twenties, and would be likely to have seven or eight children, of whom four or five lived till they were five years old. By the time the youngest was fifteen, the mother would have been in her early fifties and

would expect to live a further twenty years, during which custom, chance and health made it unusual for her to get paid work. Today women marry younger and have fewer children. Usually a woman's youngest child will be fifteen when she is forty-five and is likely to take paid work until retirement at sixty. Even while she has the care of children, her work is lightened by household appliances (家用电器) and convenience foods.

This important change in women's way of life has only recently begun to have its full effect on women's economic position. Even a few years ago most girls left school at the first opportunity and most of them took a full-time job. However, when they married, they usually left work at once and never returned to it. Today the school-leaving age is sixteen, many girls stay at school after that age, and though women tend to marry younger, more married women stay at work at least until shortly before their first child is born. Many more afterwards, return to full or part-time work. Such changes have led to a new relationship in marriage, with both husband and wife accepting a greater share of the duties and satisfaction of family life, and with both husband and wife sharing more equally in providing the money and running the home, according to the abilities and interest of each of them.

- () 1. We are told that in an average family about 1990 _____.
 A. many children died before they were five
 B. the youngest child would be fifteen
 C. seven of eight children lived to be more than five
 D. four or five children died when they were five
- () 2. When she was over fifty, the late 19th century mother _____.
 A. would expect to work until she died
 B. was usually expected to take up paid employment
 C. would be healthy enough to take up paid employment
 D. was unlikely to find a job even if she is now likely
- () 3. Many girls, the passage says, are now likely to _____.
 A. marry so that they can get a job
 B. leave school as soon as they can
 C. give up their jobs for good after they are married
 D. continue working until they are going to have a baby
- () 4. According to the passage, it is now quite usual for women to _____.
 A. stay at home after leaving school
 B. marry men younger than themselves
 C. start working again later in life
 D. marry while still at school

Passage J

Any mistake made in the printing of a stamp raises its value to stamp collectors. A mistake on one inexpensive postage stamp has made the stamp worth a million and a half times its original

value.

The mistake was made more than a hundred years ago in the British colony of Mauritius, a small island in the Indian Ocean. In 1847 an order for stamps was sent to a London printer-Mauritius was to become the fourth country in the world to issue stamps.

Before the order was filled and delivered, a ball was planned at Mauritius' Government House, and stamps were needed to send out the invitations. A local printer was instructed to copy the design for the stamps. He accidentally inscribed the words "Post Office" instead of "Post Paid" on the several hundred stamps that he printed.

Today there are only twenty-six of these misprinted stamps left fourteen One Penny Orange-Reds and twelve Two Penny Blues. Because of the Two Penny Blue's rareness and age, collectors have paid as much as \$16 800 for it.

- () 1. Over a century ago, Mauritius _____.
 A. was an independent country
 B. belonged to India
 C. was one of the British colonies
 D. was a small island in the Pacific Ocean
- () 2. The mistake on the stamps was made _____.
 A. in Mauritius
 B. at Mauritius Government House
 C. in a post office
 D. in London
- () 3. Stamp collectors have paid 16 800 for _____.
 A. fourteen One Penny Orange-Reds
 B. twelve Two Penny Blues
 C. one One Penny Orange-Red
 D. one Two Penny Blue

Passage K

Personal computers and the Internet give people new choices about how to spend their time.

Some may use this freedom to share less time with certain friends or family members, but new technology will also let them stay in closer touch with those they care most about. I know this from personal experience.

E-mail makes it easy to work at home, which is where I now spend most weekends and evenings. My working hours aren't necessarily much shorter than they once were but I spend fewer of them at the office. This lets me share more time with my young daughter than I might have if she'd been born before electronic mail became such a practical tool.

The Internet also makes it easy to share thoughts with a group of friends. Say you do something fun see a great movie perhaps-and there are four or five friends who might want to hear about it. If you call each one, you may tire of telling the story.

With E-mail, you just write one note about your experience, at your convenience, and address it to all the friends you think might be interested. They can read your message when they have time, and read only as much as they want to. They can reply at their convenience, and you can read what they have to say at your convenience.

E-mail is also an inexpensive way stay in close touch with people who live far away. More than a few parents use E-mail to keep in touch, even daily touch, with their children off at college.

We just have to keep in mind that computers and the Internet offer another way of staying in touch. They don't take the place of any of the old ways.

- () 1. The purpose of this passage is to _____.
 A. explain how to use the Internet
 B. describe the writer's joy of keeping up with the latest technology
 C. tell the merits (价值). and usefulness of the Internet
 D. introduce the reader to basic knowledge about personal computers and the Internet
- () 2. The use of E-mail has made it possible for the writer to _____.
 A. spend less time working
 B. have more free time with his child
 C. work at home on weekends
 D. work at a speed comfortable to him
- () 3. According to the writer, E-mail has an obvious advantage over the telephone because the former helps one _____.
 A. reach a group of people at one time conveniently
 B. keep one's communication as personal as possible
 C. pass on much more information than the later
 D. get in touch with one's friends faster than the later
- () 4. The best title for this passage is _____.
 A. Computer: New Technological Advances
 B. Internet: New Tool to Maintain Good Friendship
 C. Computers Have Made Life Easier
 D. Internet: a Convenient Tool for Communication

Passage L

One of the most famous movie prizes in the world is the Oscar. Every year in the United States, the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Science gives Oscars to people who have done well in the movies. There is an Oscar for the best movie of the year, another for the best actor, and Oscars for doing many other things well in movies.

Oscars are very important because people want to see movies that have won them. They also want to see actors who have won Oscars. This means movies that have won Oscars make a lot of money. The Academy first gave prizes to movies in 1927, but they were not called Oscars then. That happened four years later. Most people think that Oscar was someone famous in the movies, but he wasn't. He was someone that a woman called Margaret Herrick knew. She worked for the Academy and one day she saw the prize on a table. She said, "He looked like my friend Oscar." From that time on the prizes were called the Oscars.

(1) Is the Oscar one of the most famous movie prizes in the world?

(2) Who can win Oscars?

(3) When did the Oscars get their names?

(4) What is the passage mainly about?

(5) Please translate the sentence “Oscars are very important because people want to see movies that have won them.” into Chinese.

Passage M

The other day I heard a few local musicians talking:

“I hate all the terrible pianos in this town. I hate that rubbish they play on the radio. They can't even understand a bit of music.”

“I'm never playing in that club again. Too many drunks and nobody listens to us.”

But, one younger musician said, “There are a few clubs that book my band a few nights a month, and I'm trying to find other places to play. I'm also looking to book a few summer festivals this year.”

I've heard that you are the average of the five people whom you spend the most time with, or to put it another way, you are who your friends are.

Attitudes are important. Whether they're positive or negative, they're rubbing off on you. If you're around people who complain about lack of work and about other musicians, or blame (责怪) others, and you play the role of victim (受害者), chances are you will start to as well. So it's time to take a look at the people you call “friends”.

This is an easy exercise: Make a list of the people who you hang out with, and simply stop spending time with the negative people on your list. Set a new standard (标准) for yourself and don't become friends with people who fall below that standard.

Keep successful people around you and your own chances for success will be much better. Ask them how they do it. Ask if they will help you get the work you're looking for, or maybe give you some advice to help you on your career path.

() 1. Which of the following would be the best title for this passage?

- A. A friend in need is a friend indeed
- B. How to make friendship last for ever
- C. You are who your friends are
- D. Friends are the most important in one's success

() 2. The underlined sentence “they're rubbing off on you” in Paragraph 6 means _____.

- A. they'll push you ahead

- B. they'll influence you
C. they'll cover your shortcomings
D. they'll help you achieve your goal
- () 3. The musicians' words at the beginning are written mainly to show _____.
A. the musicians' living conditions are quite poor
B. people have poor taste in music
C. people have different attitudes towards the same thing
D. young people have greater chances of succeeding
- () 4. By taking the exercise mentioned in Paragraph 7, you can _____.
A. improve a lot in making more friends
B. come to the right way of making friends
C. develop a better relationship with your friends
D. arrange the time with your friends properly
- () 5. The passage is mainly written for _____.
A. musicians
B. managers
C. negative people
D. people wanting to succeed

Passage N

阅读下列语段，把它们组成一篇连贯的短文

A: The shorter boy replied, "When someone hurts you, you should write it in the sand from which the wind can erase it easily. However, when someone does something good for you, you should carve it on a stone from which the wind can never erase it."

B: The taller boy asked him, "After I hurt you, you wrote in the sand, but now you carve on the stone, Why?"

C: Two friends were walking through the desert. During the journey they had an argument, and the taller boy slapped the shorter one in the face. The shorter boy was hurt.

D: But without saying anything, he wrote in the sand, "Today my best friend slapped me in the face."

E: They kept on walking until they found a pond. And they decided to take a bath there. The shorter boy got stuck in the mud and started to sink, but luckily he was saved by his friend. After that, he carved on a stone, "Today my best friend saved my life."

正确顺序: 1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____ 4. _____ 5. _____

Passage O

If you go to a fast food restaurant, you will probably see a lot of teenagers. Today, many teenagers are overweight, and this is because of their bad eating habits. Most teenagers are keen about food with a lot of fat, oil, salt and sugar. People call this kind of food "junk food".

But bad eating habits go beyond fast food. We find many teenagers eat unhealthily. Some don't have breakfast before they go to school. During the day, some don't have a proper meal for lunch.

In a recent survey at one school, scientists found that over two thirds of the students didn't follow a healthy diet. They didn't like vegetables, and many of them didn't like to eat fruits. They preferred to eat food with a lot of salt, sugar, or fat.

Parents today also worry about their children's diet. Some doctors give the following advice:

Teenagers shouldn't eat too much junk food.

Teenagers shouldn't eat food with too much salt. Salt can cause high blood pressure in the future.

Teenagers should eat food without much fat, oil and sugar.

Teenagers need to eat some fruits and vegetables every day. Fruits and vegetables are rich in vitamins (维生素) and have little fat.

Teenagers need to drink more milk. Milk will help their bones grow.

Teenagers need to eat breakfast every day. It is good for their body and mind.

- () 1. How many pieces of advice are given by the doctors in the passage?
A. Five B. Eight C. Six D. Seven
- () 2. The underlined phrase "are keen about" in the passage means _____.
A. dislike B. love C. hate D. refuse
- () 3. Which of the following is NOT WRONG?
A. Today all teenagers are overweight.
B. Scientists found two thirds of the students didn't have a healthy diet.
C. Parents are worried about their children's diet today.
D. Milk, fruits and vegetables are not good for children.
- () 4. It's right to _____ according to the passage.
A. eat junk food
B. eat food with too much salt
C. drink milk and eat junk food often
D. eat vegetables that are rich in vitamins
- () 5. The main purpose of the passage is to tell the children _____.
A. how to keep a healthy diet
B. to eat fruits and vegetables
C. how to have a proper meal for lunch
D. not to eat junk food

Passage P

In 1826, a Frenchman named Niepce needed pictures for his business. But he was not a good artist. So he invented a very simple camera (照相机). He put it in a window of his house and took a picture of his garden. That was the first photo.

The next important date in the history of photography (摄影术) was in 1837. That year, Daguerre, another Frenchman, took a picture of his reading room. He used a new kind of camera in a different way. In his picture you could see everything very clearly, even the smallest thing. This

kind of photo was called a Daguerreotype.

Soon, other people began to use Daguerre's way. Travelers brought back wonderful photos from all around the world. People took pictures of famous buildings, cities and mountains.

In about 1840, photography was developed. Then photographers could take pictures of people and moving things. That was not simple. The photographers had to carry a lot of film and other machines. But this did not stop them, for example, some in the United States worked so hard.

Mathew Brady was a famous American photographer. He took many pictures of great people. The pictures were unusual because they were very lifelike (栩栩如生的).

Photographers also became one kind of art by the end of the 19th century. Some photos were not just copies of the real world. They showed feelings like other kinds of art.

- () 1. The first photo taken by Niepce was a picture of _____.
 A. his business B. his house
 C. his garden D. his window
- () 2. The Daguerreotype was _____.
 A. a Frenchman B. a kind of picture
 C. a kind of camera D. a photographer
- () 3. If a photographer wanted to take pictures of moving things in the year of 1840, he had to _____.
 A. watch lots of films
 B. buy an expensive camera
 C. stop in most cities
 D. take many films and something else with him.
- () 4. Mathew Brady _____.
 A. was very lifelike
 B. was famous for his unusual pictures
 C. was quite strong
 D. took many pictures of moving people
- () 5. This passage tells us _____.
 A. how photography was developed
 B. how to show your ideas and feelings in pictures
 C. how to take pictures in the world
 D. how to use different cameras

Passage Q

According to the Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) (疾病控制预防中心), if you don't often wash your hands, you can pick up viruses (病菌) from many places and make yourself ill. You're at risk every time you touch your eyes, nose or mouth. In fact, one of the most common ways people catch colds is by rubbing their noses or their eyes when there are cold viruses on their hands. If you don't often wash your hands, especially when you're sick, you may spread the

viruses directly to others. You should wash your hands in the following situations:

- After using the bathroom.
- After blowing your nose or coughing.
- Before eating, serving or preparing food.
- After touching pets or other animals.
- After visiting anyone who is sick.
- When your hands are dirty.

There's a right way to wash your hands. Follow these simple steps to keep your hands clean.

- Use warm water (not cold or hot).
- Wash for 15 seconds.
- Rinse (冲洗) well under warm running water and dry them with a clean towel.

根据短文内容，回答下列问题或完成句子：

1. What's the way to protect against the spread of illness?

2. What water shall we use to wash our hands, cold water or warm water?

3. How long is needed to wash your hands?

4. According to the passage, you must wash your hands before _____, after using _____ and visiting _____ people.

Passage R

Christian Eijkman, a Dutch doctor, left the Netherlands for the island of Java. Many people on the island had a disease called beri? He was going there to try and find a cure.

At first, Eijkman thought some kind of germ (细菌) caused beri. He raised some chickens. He didn't eat them, but made experiments on them. The local people were quite surprised at that. One day he noticed that his chickens became sick when they were fed the food most Javanese ate — refined white rice (精炼米). When he fed them with unrefined rice, also known as brown rice, they recovered. Eijkman realized that he had made an important discovery — that some things in food could prevent disease. These things were named vitamins (维生素). The Javanese were not getting enough vitamins because they had actually removed the part that contains vitamins. Later, other diseases were also found to be caused by the lack of vitamins in a person's food.

Today many people know the importance of vitamins and they make sure they have enough vitamins from the food they eat. If they don't, they can also take vitamin pills.

() 1. The underlined word “cure” in Paragraph 1 probably means _____.

A. a medical treatment

B. a kind of vitamin

C. a kind of germ

D. a kind of rice

() 2. Christian Eijkman went to the island of Java to _____.

A. spend his holiday

- B. find ways to grow better crops
C. do some research about the island
D. help the Javanese with their illness
- () 3. Why did Christian Eijkman raise some chickens?
A. To eat them.
B. To carry out his experiments.
C. To give the Javanese a surprise.
D. To make money by selling them.
- () 4. If a person doesn't get enough vitamins in his diet, he'd better _____.
A. eat more rice
B. eat more meat
C. eat some chicken
D. eat vitamin pills
- () 5. We can learn from the passage that _____.
A. beri was caused by chickens
B. the Javanese didn't like vitamins
C. Christian Eijkman's experiment was successful
D. the Javanese's disease was caused by a kind of germ

Passage S

Not many years ago, some farmers were worried because hawks were taking many of their chickens. The farmers did not know what to do. Finally they went to the officials and asked for help.

"Kill the hawks," the officials said. "We'll even pay you for them." So the farmers began to think of ways to kill hawks.

The farmers killed many hawks. Before long they didn't have to worry about their chickens. But they now had a new worry. Field mice were eating up a lot of the farmers' grain.

How did this happen?

Hawks eat not only chickens but also field mice. They eat more field mice than chicken. But the farmers did not know this. When they killed a lot of hawks, they changed the balance of nature.

When people move into a new place, they often destroy many wild plants. Many of these plants are food for the animals. If the animals cannot find enough plants to eat, they will starve or have to leave the place.

In one part of United States, for example, the deer there like to eat a certain kind of wild rose. The mountain lions there eat the deer. The number of deer, mountain lions, and wild roses does not change much if people leave things as they are.

But people killed many mountain lions in order to protect the deer. Soon there were so many deer that they ate up all the wild roses. Then the deer began to eat the green leaves of young trees. These trees were important to the farmers. So the farmers thought of ways to protect their trees. Now the deer had nothing to eat, and many of them died. This was another lesson from nature.

It is of importance for us to keep the balance of nature. This is the lesson we should remember forever.

- () 1. The officials told the farmers _____.
 A. to drive the hawks away B. to kill the hawks
 C. to take care of their chickens D. to move away
- () 2. _____ ate the farmers' grain.
 A. Hawks B. Chickens C. Cats D. Field mice
- () 3. When we move into a new place, we usually _____.
 A. kill animals B. build new houses
 C. plant young trees D. cut down wild plants
- () 4. How many kinds of animals are mentioned in the passage?
 A. Four B. Five C. Six D. Seven
- () 5. The story suggests that we should _____.
 A. change the balance of nature B. kill animals
 C. plant young trees D. keep the balance of nature

Passage T

I was being interviewed by a senior manager for a major insurance (保险业) company. I told him honestly why I wanted the job—I needed to keep my family in Boston. My wife recently died of a heart attack. A job in Boston would help me reduce some of the extreme trauma (精神创伤) and pain of the loss for my 16-year-old daughter. It was important for me to keep her in her high school. I could still hardly talk about the loss of my wife.

Bruce, the interviewer, was politely empathetic, but he didn't probe any further. He admitted my loss and with great respect, moved on to another subject. After the next round of the interview, Bruce took me to lunch with another person. Then he asked me to take a walk with him. He told me that he, too, had lost his wife. And, like me, he had also been married 20 years and had three children.

In his sharing, I realized that he had experienced the same pain as I had -----a pain that was almost impossible to explain to someone who had not lost a beloved one. He offered his business card and home phone number and suggested that, if I need help of just want someone to talk to, I should feel free to give him a call.

Whether I got the job or not, he wanted me to know that he was there if I ever needed help. When he had no idea if we would ever see each other again, he helped our family deal with one of the greatest losses. He turned the normally cold business interview into a caring support for another person in need.

- () 1. The writer took part in the interview because _____.
 A. he had lost his job and wanted to find a new one.
 B. he had to support his family in Boston.
 C. his wife had recently died of a heart attack.
 D. his daughter needed money for schooling.
- () 2. The underlined word "empathetic" in the second paragraph means _____.

- A. 善良的 B. 容易相处的 C. 聪明的 D. 同情的
- () 3. Which of the following statements is NOT TRUE according to the pas sage?
- A. Bruce invited the writer to lunch later.
B. Bruce shared his life experience with the writer.
C. Bruce was willing to help the writer.
D. Bruce finally gave the job to the writer.
- () 4. we can infer (推断) from the passage that _____.
A. Bruce and the writer saw each other often.
B. the writer got little help from Bruce.
C. the writer learned much from the job interview.
D. the writer had a better life afterwards.
- () 5. What is the best title for the passage?
- A. An Act of Kindness B. A Pleasant Interview
C. The Same Experience D. An Important Lesson

Passage U

Are you looking for something fun and would you like to help others in your spare time? Then join us to be a volunteer! We're a non-profit organization. We have volunteer jobs of all ages. Anyone, from twelve-year-old children to people in their seventies can become a volunteer.

You can help people in many ways. Schools need help with taking care of children while parents are working. Hospitals need volunteers to look after children while their parents are seeing a doctor. Animal lovers can help take care of those dogs and cats without homes. There is something for everyone.

“As a volunteer, I don't want to get anything. Seeing the children's happy faces, I'm happy, too.” said Carlos Domingo, an old woman of 62. “I often played computer games in my spare time before. Now I help older people learn how to use computers.” said another volunteer at the age of 18.

If everyone helps out a bit, we'll have better world to live in. Interested? Call us 1-800-555-5756 or visit our website: www.activol.com.

- () 1. When do the volunteers help others?
- A. At weekends. B. In their spare time.
C. On weekdays. D. In the evenings
- () 2. _____ can be a volunteer.
- A. Children B. Old women
C. Young people D. Anyone aged 12—70
- () 3. Volunteers want to get _____ when they help0 others.
- A. money B. computers C. everything D. nothing
- () 4. Carlos Domingo does volunteer work with _____.
A. children B. animals C. computers D. older people

- () 5. We can read such a passage _____.
A. in a textbook
B. in a storybook
C. in a picture book
D. in a newspaper

Passage V

Five years ago, David Smith wore an expensive suit to work every day. "I was a clothes addict (迷)," he jokes. "I used to carry a fresh suit to work with me so I could change if my clothes got wrinkled (皱的)." Today David wears casual clothes — khaki pants and a sports shirt — to the office. He hardly ever wears a necktie. "I'm working harder than ever," David says, "and I need to feel comfortable."

More and more companies are allowing their office workers to wear casual clothes to work. In the United States, the changes from formal to casual office wear have been slow. In the early 1990s, many companies allowed their workers to wear casual clothes on Friday (but only on Friday). This became known as "dress-down Friday" or "casual Friday". "What started out as an extra one-day-a-week benefit for workers has really become an everyday thing," said business adviser Maisly Jones.

Why have so many companies started allowing their workers to wear casual clothes? One reason is that it's easier for a company to attract new workers if it has a casual dress code. "A lot of young people don't want to dress up for work," says the owner of a software company, "so it's hard to hire people if you have a conservative dress code." Another reason is that people seem happier and more productive when they are wearing comfortable clothes. In a study made by Levi Strauss and Company, 85 percent of employers said that casual dress has a side effect on work. Supporters of casual office wear also say that a casual dress code helps them save money. "Suits are expensive, if you have to wear one every day," one person said. "For the same amount of money, you can buy a lot more casual clothes."

- () 1. David Smith refers to himself as having been "a clothes addict" because _____.
A. he often wore khaki pants and a sports shirt
B. he wanted his clothes to look tidy and clean all the time
C. he couldn't stand a clean appearance
D. he didn't want to spend much money on clothes
- () 2. David Smith wears casual clothes now, because _____.
A. he no longer works for any company
B. he cannot afford to buy expensive clothes
C. he looks handsome in casual clothes
D. they make him feel at ease when working
- () 3. According to this passage, which of the following is FALSE?
A. Many workers don't like a conservative dress code.
B. Comfortable clothes make workers more productive.
C. A casual clothes code is welcomed by young workers.

- D. All the employers in the U.S. are for casual office wear.
- () 4. According to this passage, which of the following is TRUE?
- A. Company workers started to dress down about twenty years ago.
 B. Dress-down has become an everyday phenomenon since the early 1990s.
 C. "Dress-down Friday" was first given as a favor from employers.
 D. Many workers want to wear casual clothes to impress people.
- () 5. In this passage, the following advantages of casual office wear are mentioned EXCEPT _____.
- A. making workers more attractive
 B. saving worker's money
 C. improving worker's feeling
 D. making workers happier

Passage W

Sam Higgins was a famous of America photographer. He traveled all over the world, taking photographs for magazines and newspapers. His photographs won many prizes and he earned a lot of money.

"I'll do anything to get a good photograph.," he often said . "I'll go anywhere at any time, even if it is dangerous."

And he spoke the truth. He had photographs of earthquakes, forest fires, floods, even wars. If something interesting happened, Sam went to photograph it.

He was a married man and his wife often asked him to take her with him, but he always refused.

"I travel for my work , not for pleasure," he told her. "You won't enjoy yourself and I won't have time to look after you. Sometimes there is not even anywhere to stay and I have to sleep outside. I often don't have a good meal or a bath for days. You won't like it."

"Sam, I'm not a child," his wife argued." I can look after myself. Please take me with you next time you go overseas."

Sam did not say anything but he thought about it and when he was asked to go to Africa he said, "You can come to Africa with me if you want to. I'll go to take photographs of the wildlife there. It should be interesting and not too uncomfortable. We'll be staying with a ranger."

His wife was very excited, and at first she had a very enjoyable time.

Then Sam went off to find some lions to photograph. His wife went with him, but before long they became separated. They came to a fork in the path and she walked down one path while he walked down the other.

The Sam heard her crying .He ran back to the fork in the path and saw her running toward him. A huge lion was running after her.

Quickly, Sam took his camera out of its case and pointed it at his wife and the lion.

Then he shouted, "Slow down , woman., and I can get you both in the picture.

- () 1. Sam Higgins _____.
A. enjoyed traveling
B. was a professional photographer
C. appeared in many magazines
D. took only dangerous photos
- () 2. He always _____.
A. took his wife with him
B. spoke the truth
C. went to safe places
D. travelled alone
- () 3. Where did he often have to sleep?
A. In a forest fire B. In a hotel C. In a bathroom D. Outdoors
- () 4. What did Mrs. Higgins find?
A. a lion B. A fork
C. a camera D. a camera case
- () 5. Mr. Higgins asked his wife to slow down because _____.
A. he wanted to kill the lion
B. he wanted to save his wife
C. he wanted to take the picture in which a lion was running after a woman
D. wanted to put away his camera

Passage X

Passage (1) Mobile Phone Madness

How much do you love your mobile phone? A Chinese student had to call 110 for help this week after he got his arm stuck in a toilet trying to rescue (援救) his mobile phone. After dropping his phone in the toilet, he decided to wrap (包,裹) his arm in newspaper in the hopes of keeping clean. But the newspapers became larger in size in the water, and then even his roommates couldn't help him pull his arm out. So policemen were called and they spent an hour unsticking the stuck student.

Passage (2) Crazy Pet Lovers

How much do you love your pets? Many people in China are famous for how much they love their pets. They dress them up in fashionable clothing and buy them high quality food. But would they spend 7,000 English pounds (68,000 yuan) on a wedding(婚礼) for their pets? And that's what a couple in Brazil spent on a fancy wedding for their pet Yorkshire terriers(a kind of dog).

Passage (3) Oh, rats!

When something goes wrong, you can often hear Westerners cry "Oh, rats". But when it comes to Southern China, "Oh, rats!" can mean it's what you want for dinner. According to a report in *China Daily*, some restaurants in Guangzhou serve rat meat. But, actually, most of those rats are field mice. What would Mickey Mouse say?

Passage (4) Liar (说谎者), liar

Here's some news that most women already know. Men tell more lies than women. *The London Daily Mail* cites (引用) a new study that says men tell about three lies a day, while women tell only two lies a day. Men are also less likely to feel guilty about lying, according to this week's survey of 3,000 people by a research organization called One Poll. According to the Poll, lying to our mothers is very popular. But then, so is lying at work. And both men and women will lie when it comes to how much they've drunk. So how easy is it to tell when someone is lying?

- () 1. Put the statements into the right order according to passage 1.
- ① They called policemen for help.
- ② He dropped his mobile phone in the toilet.
- ③ His roommates tried to help him pull his arm out, but failed.
- ④ The newspapers expanded (膨胀) in the water, so he got his arm stuck.
- ⑤ He wrapped his arm in newspaper before trying to take out his phone from the toilet.
- A. ②⑤④③①
- B. ②④③⑤①
- C. ①⑤④②③
- D. ①②⑤④③
- () 2. Why does the writer call the Brazilian couple “crazy pet lovers”?
- A. They dress their pets up in fashionable clothing.
- B. They buy their pets high quality food.
- C. They spent ¥68,000 on a wedding for their pets.
- D. They spent £7,000 in buying a pet.
- () 3. If you say “oh, rats” in Guangzhou, it can mean that_____.
- A. something goes wrong
- B. you see some field mice
- C. you are a Mickey Mouse lover
- D. you'd like to have rat meat for dinner
- () 4. According to the new study on lying, which of the following is not true?
- A. Women tell less lies than men.
- B. Women are more likely to feel guilty about lying.
- C. Lying at work is more popular than lying to our mothers.
- D. Neither men nor women want to tell the truth about how much they have drunk.
- () 5. What is NOT mentioned?
- A. It is difficult to unstick the stuck student.
- B. The couple's pets are Yorkshire terriers.
- C. People in China enjoy eating rat meat.
- D. 3,000 people took part in the survey made by One Poll.

IV. Writing

Translate the following sentences into English:

1. 他们需要容忍不同的观点。

2. 马上给他写信使他能够及时了解情况。
3. 庄稼熟了，农民正在收割。
4. 我以前一直相信我母亲有奇妙的魔力。
5. 当我醒来时还沉浸在幸福之中。
6. 每次你失败时，从头再来。
7. 他们把这个故事改编成了戏剧。
8. 我们希望能得到第一手情报。
9. 他很骄傲，不理睬别人。
10. 他的历史课考试及格了。
11. 他的弟弟跟他一样英俊。
12. 她在校内有许多朋友。
13. 她申请这个职位。
14. 她可能会成功。
15. 你要参加这次会议吗？
16. 他毕业于那所大学。
17. 他主修计算机科学。
18. 你最喜爱的颜色是什么？
19. 你喜欢哪种类型的音乐？
20. 流行音乐仍然是年轻人最喜欢的音乐形式之一。
21. Elvis Presley 是美国歌星及演员。

22. 你俩都错了。
23. 昨晚当我们从电影院出来时已经很晚了。
24. $56 \div 8 = ?$
25. 有时他们没钱支付医疗费用。
26. 我再也不能为你工作了。
27. 几个月前，我去看望一个住院的朋友。
28. 气候对农作物有显著的影响。
29. 陆路运输可能因大雪而被封锁。
30. 通常在 2~7 年不定期发生。
31. 书与人类的关系等于记忆与个人的关系。
32. 的确，书赋予我们一座神奇的思想殿堂。
33. 在你阅读的过程中，我想劝你做一件同样重要的事情。
34. 电动机就是后来根据这一原理开发出来的。
35. 他父亲由于家里太穷，供不起他上学。
36. Darwin 一看见血就感到不舒服。

Translate the following sentences into Chinese:

37. We must hurry in order that we can catch the last train.
38. He pretended not to see me when I entered the meeting room.
39. I left my watch at home and I feel lost without it.

40. We must hang in whenever we come across difficulties.
41. Look others in the eye and walk with confidence.
42. They choose us from a large number of students.
43. The bottom line is that we should never give up.
44. From accepting criticism from others, listening to other people's opinions, one will always gain *something positive*.
45. The effect of all this was not whole depressing.
46. You can depend on him to make a sound choice.
47. The boy was named Tom after his grandfather.
48. It is known that waste on campus has become a more and more serious problem.
49. All our products are sold well to many countries of the world in good quality.
50. The newcomer is not used to the heavy traffic in big cities.
51. Confucius (孔子) is considered the greatest of the ancient Chinese ages.
52. She was sent to the Central National University for furthering training.
53. The news made us disappointed.
54. He tried to stand on his hands, but he couldn't.
55. We don't need to tell her the truth; it will just upset her.
56. I'm happy to see you.
57. She speaks French, and German as well.
58. She told her boss what she had in mind.

59. The form will be sent upon request.
60. The manager went over the contract carefully.
61. We have attained our main objectives.
62. She took private lessons in piano.
63. I see no point in talking to her.
64. He explained to me how to get there.
65. He is not patient with such a man.
66. Baseball is a popular sport with the public in Taiwan.
67. What a beautiful day this is!
68. Do you think it suits me?
69. They are very popular.
70. The revolution in popular music was started with romanticism.
71. Is singing English songs a good way of learning English?
72. Five squared is twenty-five.
73. An English, a Frenchman and a Russian were discussing happiness.
74. He usually has good luck.
75. On Teacher's Day, many students say "Thank you" to their teachers.
76. Do you know how to read " $3+4=7$ " in English?
77. A true friend is someone who gives you a hand and touches your heart.
78. Everyone suffers from disease at one time or another.

79. HIV destroys that person's immune system, leaving him with no ability to fight off germs and viruses.
80. He found there was much dust on the table.
81. Take one pill twice a day.
82. I am arguing that books, too, must be absorbed in your bloodstream to do you any good.
83. Why is marking up a book indispensable to reading?
84. The experience that has been bought with the sufferings of a hundred generations.
85. Without stirring from our firesides we may roam to the most remote regions of the earth.
86. In one way they give us an even more vivid idea than the actual reality, just as reflections are often more beautiful than real nature.
87. I am arguing that books, too, must be absorbed in your bloodstream to do you any good.
88. Why is marking up a book indispensable to reading?
89. The experience that has been bought with the sufferings of a hundred generations.
90. Take one pill four times a day for ten days.

职业模块

第一套

工科类考生选做

(A)

1. vernier caliper_____
2. drilling machine_____
3. emergency stop_____
4. lift jack_____
5. helmet_____
6. integrated circuit_____
7. metric unit_____
8. numerical control_____
9. personal protective equipment_____
10. storage battery_____

(B)

- A. 蓄电池
- B. 公制单位
- C. 集成电路
- D. 头盔
- E. 数控
- F. 个人防护设备
- G. 急停按钮
- H. 千斤顶
- I. 游标卡尺
- J. 钻床

文科类考生选做

(A)

1. security check_____
2. digital scanner_____
3. file folder_____
4. express delivery_____
5. business class_____
6. key card_____
7. reception room_____
8. parking lot_____
9. convention center_____
10. Shop Assistant Service_____

(B)

- A. 会展中心
- B. 接待室
- C. 销售服务
- D. 停车场
- E. 快递
- F. 安检
- G. 房卡
- H. 激光扫描
- I. 商务舱
- J. 文件夹

第二套

工科类考生选做

(A)

1. Fahrenheit degrees _____
2. pipe wrench _____
3. box spanner _____
4. forklift truck _____
5. power socket _____
6. soldering iron _____
7. cutting tool _____
8. test pencil _____
9. circuit board _____
10. electronic assembly _____

(B)

- A. 焊铁
- B. 试电笔
- C. 电源插座, 电源插口
- D. 切削工具, 刀车
- E. 管钳子
- F. 套筒扳手
- G. 电路板
- H. 华氏温度
- I. 电子装配
- J. 叉车

文科类考生选做

(A)

1. fax machine _____
2. cooler _____
3. checked baggage _____
4. CBD _____
5. job fair _____
6. department manager _____
7. name tag _____
8. travel agency _____
9. sales supervisor _____
10. operator _____

(B)

- A. 托运的行李
- B. 商务中心区, 中央商务区
- C. 名称标签
- D. 传真机
- E. 接线员
- F. 冷却器; 饮水机
- G. 销售主管
- H. 部门经理
- I. 招聘会
- J. 旅行社

第三套

工科类考生选做

(A)

1. steel tape rule_____
2. voltmeter_____
3. square meter_____
4. semiconductor_____
5. electrical knife_____
6. multi-meter_____
7. mathematical expression_____
8. Hertz_____
9. metric unit_____
10. NC numerical control_____

(B)

- A. 万用表
- B. 半导体
- C. 数控
- D. 数学式
- E. 赫兹
- F. 公制单位, 米制单位
- G. 平方米
- H. 钢卷尺
- I. 电压表, 伏特计
- J. 电工刀

文科类考生选做

(A)

1. escalator_____
2. CEO_____
3. receptionist_____
4. emergency room_____
5. vocational train_____
6. sales supervisor_____
7. fax machine_____
8. hotline_____
9. Master Card_____
10. POS machine_____

(B)

- A. 接待员
- B. 职业培训
- C. 美国万事达
- D. 自动扶梯
- E. 传真机
- F. 刷卡机
- G. 首席执行官
- H. 热线电话
- I. 销售主管
- J. 急诊室

第四套

工科类考生选做

(A)

1. Scissors _____
2. Conductor _____
3. Hazardous Article _____
4. Instruments _____
5. Emergency phone _____
6. Manufacturer _____
7. Calculator _____
8. Power supply _____
9. Accessory _____
10. Charger _____

(B)

- A. 仪器；器械
- B. 计算器
- C. 剪刀
- D. 充电器
- E. 电源
- F. 紧急电话
- G. 导体
- H. 制造商
- I. 附件
- J. 危险品

文科类考生选做

(A)

1. Contract _____
2. Document _____
3. Employee _____
4. File _____
5. Label _____
6. License _____
7. Personnel _____
8. Regulation _____
9. Jet way _____
10. Suitcase _____

(B)

- A. 档案
- B. 人事
- C. 合同
- D. 小提箱
- E. 规章
- F. 标签
- G. 文件
- H. 执照
- I. 登机道
- J. 雇员

第五套

工科类考生选做

(A)

1. Abbreviation _____
2. Fertilizer _____
3. vacuum cleaner _____
4. Replication _____
5. Fractions _____
6. Unconscious _____
7. Gymnastics _____
8. Spectrum _____
9. Radiation _____
10. Fragile _____

(B)

- A. 光谱、波长
- B. 分数
- C. 易碎品
- D. 潜意识
- E. 辐射
- F. 略语
- G. 吸尘器
- H. 化肥
- I. 体操
- J. 复制

文科类考生选做

(A)

1. Accountant _____
2. Schedule _____
3. Booking office _____
4. Donation _____
5. Reservation _____
6. Remittance _____
7. Passbook _____
8. Insurance _____
9. Secretary _____
10. Photography _____

(B)

- A. 人寿保险
- B. 订房间
- C. 摄影
- D. 汇款
- E. 秘书
- F. 会计
- G. 订票处
- H. 清单
- I. 银行存折
- J. 捐款

第六套

工科类考生选做

(A)

1. Lift jack _____
2. Departure lounge _____
3. Preservative _____
4. Flammable _____
5. Transformer _____
6. Skyscraper _____
7. Excavator _____
8. power switch _____
9. Insulator _____
10. Lubrication _____

(B)

- A. 变压器
- B. 摩天楼
- C. 挖掘机
- D. 电源开关
- E. 候机室
- F. 绝缘体
- G. 润滑
- H. 防腐剂
- I. 千斤顶
- J. 易燃

文科类考生选做

(A)

1. Goodwill _____
2. Luggage _____
3. Registration _____
4. Domestic flight _____
5. Concourse _____
6. Itinerary _____
7. Sightseeing _____
8. Housing loan _____
9. Exhibition _____
10. Retailer _____

(B)

- A. 中央大厅
- B. 旅行计划
- C. 游览
- D. 房屋贷款
- E. 行李
- F. 展览
- G. 零售商
- H. 登记
- I. 商誉
- J. 国内航班

第七套

工科类考生选做

(A)

1. AC _____
2. frame planer _____
3. indicator _____
4. mA milliamps _____
5. notcher _____
6. power panel _____
7. resistor _____
8. semiconductor _____
9. storage battery _____
10. transformer _____

(B)

- A. 毫安
- B. 蓄电池
- C. 半导体
- D. 指示灯
- E. 变压器
- F. 电阻器
- G. 龙门刨
- H. 配电盘
- I. 交流电
- J. 槽口冲压器

文科类考生选做

(A)

1. American Express _____
2. certificate _____
3. distributor _____
4. hotline _____
5. interpreter _____
6. laptop _____
7. shampoo _____
8. stapler _____
9. document _____
10. resume _____

(B)

- A. 订书机
- B. 简历
- C. 热线电话
- D. 洗发液
- E. 文件
- F. 美国运通卡
- G. 经销商
- H. 证明, 单据
- I. 翻译员
- J. 笔记本电脑

第八套

工科类考生选做

(A)

1. Skyscraper _____
2. Excavator _____
3. power switch _____
4. Insulator _____
5. Lubrication _____
6. Lift jack _____
7. Departure lounge _____
8. Preservative _____
9. Flammable _____
10. Transformer _____

(B)

- A. 绝缘体
- B. 润滑
- C. 防腐剂
- D. 千斤顶
- E. 易燃
- F. 变压器
- G. 摩天楼
- H. 挖掘机
- I. 电源开关
- J. 候机室

文科类考生选做

(A)

1. Itinerary _____
2. Sightseeing _____
3. Housing loan _____
4. Exhibition _____
5. Retailer _____
6. Goodwill _____
7. Luggage _____
8. Registration _____
9. Domestic flight _____
10. Concourse _____

(B)

- A. 展览
- B. 零售商
- C. 登记
- D. 商誉
- E. 国内航班
- F. 中央大厅
- G. 旅行计划
- H. 游览
- I. 房屋贷款
- J. 行李

第九套

工科类考生选做

(A)

1. Unconscious _____
2. Gymnastics _____
3. Spectrum _____
4. Radiation _____
5. Fragile _____
6. Abbreviation _____
7. Fertilizer _____
8. vacuum cleaner _____
9. Replication _____
10. Fractions _____

(B)

- A. 略语
- B. 吸尘器
- C. 频谱
- D. 体操
- E. 复制
- F. 白炽灯泡
- G. 分数
- H. 易碎品
- I. 潜意识
- J. 辐射

文科类考生选做

(A)

1. Remittance _____
2. Passbook _____
3. Insurance _____
4. Secretary _____
5. Photography _____
6. Accountant _____
7. Schedule _____
8. Booking office _____
9. Donation _____
10. Reservation _____

(B)

- A. 会计
- B. 订票处
- C. 清单
- D. 银行存折
- E. 捐款
- F. 人寿保险
- G. 订房间
- H. 摄影
- I. 汇款
- J. 秘书

第十套

工科类考生选做

(A)

1. Manufacturer _____
2. Calculator _____
3. Power supply _____
4. Accessory _____
5. Charger _____
6. Scissors _____
7. Conductor _____
8. Hazardous Article _____
9. Instruments _____
10. Emergency phone _____

(B)

- A. 紧急电话
- B. 导体
- C. 制造商
- D. 附件
- E. 危险品
- F. 仪器；器械
- G. 计算器
- H. 剪刀
- I. 充电器
- J. 电源

文科类考生选做

(A)

1. Licence _____
2. Personnel _____
3. Regulation _____
4. Jetway _____
5. Suitcase _____
6. Contract _____
7. Document _____
8. Employee _____
9. File _____
10. Label _____

(B)

- A. 标签
- B. 文件
- C. 执照
- D. 登机道
- E. 雇员
- F. 档案
- G. 人事
- H. 合同
- I. 小提箱
- J. 规章

参考答案

第一部分 词 法

第一章 名词

1 ~ 5	BACCA	6 ~ 10	CABAB	11 ~ 15	DBCCA
16 ~ 20	CADCB	21 ~ 25	DDCDC	26 ~ 30	DAADC

第二章 代词

1 ~ 5	CDBBD	6 ~ 10	ACADD	11 ~ 15	CAACB
16 ~ 20	DCDCA	21 ~ 25	DAACC	26 ~ 30	ABACC

第三章 冠词、数词、介词、连词

1 ~ 5	DAACC	6 ~ 10	DCCBB	11 ~ 15	DCADD
16 ~ 20	DADCB	21 ~ 25	ACBCC	26 ~ 30	ABDBD

第四章 形容词和副词

1 ~ 5	BCCBA	6 ~ 10	ABBAC	11 ~ 15	ADBAB
16 ~ 20	BDCDB	21 ~ 25	AABCD	26 ~ 30	ACBBA

第五章 动词

1 ~ 5	DCDBC	6 ~ 10	CDBAB	11 ~ 15	BDCDA
16 ~ 20	CDBDD	21 ~ 25	AADCA	26 ~ 30	DADCB

第六章 “It” 的用法

1 ~ 5	ACDAA	6 ~ 10	BABCA	11 ~ 15	CDBCA
16 ~ 20	CABDB	21 ~ 25	BDBDD	26 ~ 30	BACBD

第二部分 句法及专项练习

第一章 句子种类

1 ~ 5	CBCAD	6 ~ 10	DBBDC	11 ~ 15	CADCC
16 ~ 20	DCADD	21 ~ 25	CACCB	26 ~ 30	DCCBC

第二章 句子成分

1 ~ 5	DCCDA	6 ~ 10	BACCB	11 ~ 15	CACDD
16 ~ 20	BACDA	21 ~ 25	AABBC	26 ~ 30	CCBCB

第三章 简单句的五种基本句型

1 ~ 5	ACCAB	6 ~ 10	AABCB	11 ~ 15	CBCDB
16 ~ 20	DCBCD	21 ~ 25	BCBCA	26 ~ 30	ADDCB

第四章 复合句

1 ~ 5	CBACD	6 ~ 10	ACBAD	11 ~ 15	CBBA A
16 ~ 20	ACCCD	21 ~ 25	BDADC	26 ~ 30	BBBDB

第五章 倒装句和强调句

1 ~ 5	CBDAD	6 ~ 10	DBADD	11 ~ 15	CBCCB
16 ~ 20	DBADA	21 ~ 25	DCDBD	26 ~ 30	BACBA

第六章 主谓一致、虚拟语气

1 ~ 5	CBBBB	6 ~ 10	CDBDB	11 ~ 15	CDABA
16 ~ 20	CBAAC	21 ~ 25	CCDDD	26 ~ 30	BDDBA

基础模块上

I.	1 ~ 5	BDABA	6 ~ 10	DBBDB
	11 ~ 15	DDAAB	16 ~ 20	DCBAB
	21 ~ 25	DCBCC	26 ~ 30	CABBA
	31 ~ 35	ACDDA	36 ~ 40	BACCB
	41 ~ 45	CABAA	46 ~ 50	ABCAB
	51 ~ 55	DABCA	56 ~ 60	DAABB
	61 ~ 65	BABBB	66 ~ 70	DCBDD
	71 ~ 75	CBDDC	76 ~ 80	CBDC A
	81 ~ 85	CCBDA	86 ~ 90	CCACB
	91 ~ 95	BACDB	96 ~ 100	CBDC A
	101 ~ 105	BDCCD	106 ~ 110	CCBDC
	111 ~ 115	CCBCC	116 ~ 120	DBABC
	121 ~ 125	DBBCA	126 ~ 130	ADCAC
	131 ~ 135	BDAAD	136 ~ 140	BBBAA
	141 ~ 145	DCCCB	146 ~ 150	BBCDC

- II. (1) 1~5 BCDAC 6~10 DCBAB
 (2) 1~5 CBACA 6~10 ACAAB
 (3) 1~5 BADCA 6~10 CBDBA
 (4) 1~5 ADADA 6~10 BCDCA
 (5) 1~5 ADBCB 6~10 CABCD
 (6) 1~5 ABCBB 6~10 ADCAD
 (7) 1~5 ACADA 6~10 DBBBA
 (8) 1~5 BCADB 6~10 CBADA
 (9) 1~5 ADCDA 6~10 BCCAB
 (10) 1~5 DACBB 6~10 DCADA
 (11) 1~5 BCDAB 6~10 CDABC
 (12) 1~5 ABABD 6~10 CBDDA
- III. (Passage A) 1~5 CDBDD (Passage B) 1~5 BAAAD
 (Passage C) 1~5 BBCDC (Passage D) 1~5 CDAAB
 (Passage E) 1~5 DADCC (Passage F) 1~5 CADDB
 (Passage G) 1~5 CBACD (Passage H) 1~5 CBCBD
 (Passage I) 1~5 BBCDB (Passage J) 1~5 DCBCB
 (Passage K) 1~5 ACADB (Passage L) 1~5 DACCB
 (Passage M) 1~5 CDBBC (Passage N) 1~5 BAACA
 (Passage O) 1~5 BABDC (Passage P) 1~5 ACACC
 (Passage Q) 1~5 DBBAB (Passage R) 1~5 BABCD
 (Passage S) 1~5 DACDA (Passage T) 1~5 BBDAD
 (Passage U) 1~5 DDCAB (Passage V) 1~5 CABAD
 (Passage W) 1~5 BDCDA (Passage X) 1~5 DBCDB
- IV. 1. There are not any (no) students in the classroom.
 2. How tall the building is!
 3. Many students play basketball and football on the playground after school every day.
 4. I go to school together with my sister every morning.
 5. The singer is very popular with young people.
 6. This box is full of books. It's too heavy for me to carry it.
 7. If two people meet for the first time, they should say "Nice to meet you!"
 8. Our teachers show great concern about our life and study.
 9. You may send e-mail or text messages on telephone to me.
 10. I was ten minutes late for class this morning.
 11. When did you first meet him?
 12. She was only in her twenties at that time.

13. Shanghai is in the east of China.
14. John is the tallest boy in our class.
15. We ordered the textbooks from a bookstore.
16. She is feeling much better than yesterday.
17. We read English from 6:00 to 6:30 every morning.
18. I am going to stay in a hotel in Shanghai.
19. It is important that we should learn English well.
20. He is not a teacher but a writer.
21. I don't know whether he will come or not.
22. He is active in helping classmates who have difficulty in learning.
23. She didn't go to bed until 10 o'clock.
24. The picture reminded me of my grandfather.
25. This question is not difficult at all.
26. She ran out of the classroom in anger.
27. We are getting on well with each other.
28. She is good at singing pop songs.
29. The problem will come up at the meeting tomorrow.
30. We are eager to learn English.
31. Friends play an important part in our lives.
32. We can only rely on our teachers in English study.
33. We found it impossible that he could finish it in such a short time.
34. We are preparing for the English exam.
35. There are some trees on both sides of the road.
36. No matter how difficult the question is, we have to answer it.
37. 课后学生们通常在学校图书馆里看书学习。
38. 我们班的同学们学习英语非常努力。
39. 让我们去看看学生食堂。这边请。
40. 教学楼里有许多的教员室。
41. 你想参观新华职业学校吗?
42. 昨天我给了她一本英语书。
43. 那个穿着红色 T 恤衫帅气的年轻人看上去相当的酷。
44. 她是个很勤奋的学生, 对班上的每一个人都很亲切。
45. 这本故事书很有趣, 你想看吗?
46. 我的祖父母都 70 多岁了, 总是帮我们做很多的家务。
47. 在老师和同学们的帮助下, 一切进展顺利。
48. 如果你听取你父母的建议, 你会做的更好。
49. 我的书包小, 是蓝色的。是由布做成的。
50. 幸亏有您的帮助, 我们提前完成了任务。
51. 他总是第一个到, 最后一个离开。

52. 他现在忙于功课。
53. 当我们正玩的兴高采烈时，我突然想起了我的爷爷。
54. 这个问题太难回答了。
55. 无论做什么，都要准时。
56. 盼复。
57. 从餐馆订餐是节省时间的一个办法。
58. 我们明早必须 5 点起床。
59. 我们通常 12 点吃午饭。
60. 聚会是一件重要的事情。
61. 一些年轻夫妇不想自己包饺子。
62. 水果有益于您的健康。
63. 以北京为例，现在街上有 2 万辆公交车。
64. 因为缺少建材，我们不得不停止这座旅馆的建造。
65. 因为大雨，运动会不得不推迟。
66. 今天是否下雨这很重要。
67. 当他陷入困境时，我们应该帮助他。
68. 在课堂上不允许学生们玩游戏。
69. 计算机在我们的生活中越来越普及。
70. 他没办法把钱要回来。
71. 这算什么大事呀？有什么不得了的？
72. 他知道良好的教育是他可以通向成功和独立的唯一途径。
73. 病人终于脱离危险。
74. 她已放弃了那种想法。
75. 汤姆骑车多快呀！
76. 唱英文歌是学英语的一种好方法吗？
77. 我们学校老师的数量是 240 人。
78. 你们的教室和我们的一样。
79. 在接下来的日子里，我们大家学习越来越努力了。
80. 他有时和别人打架，我们不喜欢他。
81. 要我领你去老师办公室吗？
82. 我们得尽快完成作业。
83. 我再也不到这里来了。
84. 他们持续讨论那个问题达两小时。
85. 上周我参加了英语演讲比赛。
86. 你认为我的新车如何？
87. 每天早晨在公园里都能见到许多老年人。
88. 我只能与另外三名学生共住这个寝室。
89. 他很想知道他们为什么邀请他。
90. 然而，期待朋友为你做一切事情是过分的。

基础模块下

- I. 1 ~ 5 ADAAA 6 ~ 10 CAACD
 11 ~ 15 BBCBA 16 ~ 20 DACBC
 21 ~ 25 ADABA 26 ~ 30 CDBAA
 31 ~ 35 CCDBB 36 ~ 40 ABDCA
 41 ~ 45 DADBD 46 ~ 50 BDACB
 51 ~ 55 ACABD 56 ~ 60 ACBAB
 61 ~ 65 CADAB 66 ~ 70 BCDBC
 71 ~ 75 ACACB 76 ~ 80 DCDAD
 81 ~ 85 DBCBC 86 ~ 90 BBDA
 91 ~ 95 BBADC 96 ~ 100 CABBD
 101 ~ 105 BACBA 106 ~ 110 DDDAB
 111 ~ 115 DACAA 116 ~ 120 DCBAC
 121 ~ 125 BCCAA 126 ~ 130 BADBB
 131 ~ 135 BDACA 136 ~ 140 ACACC
 141 ~ 145 DADBA 146 ~ 150 DCBDD
- II. (1) 1 ~ 5 ACCBD 6 ~ 10 CDADC
 (2) 1 ~ 5 ACBDD 6 ~ 10 BABAD
 (3) 1 ~ 5 CADBA 6 ~ 10 CDCBC
 (4) 1 ~ 5 BCABC 6 ~ 10 DABDC
 (5) 1 ~ 5 ACDDC 6 ~ 10 BDBAA
 (6) 1 ~ 5 BDBCC 6 ~ 10 BADCD
 (7) 1 ~ 5 ABDCB 6 ~ 10 BACDC
 (8) 1 ~ 5 CDDBA 6 ~ 10 BCAAD
 (9) 1 ~ 5 BACBD 6 ~ 10 CADBD
 (10) 1 ~ 5 CABCA 6 ~ 10 CBDBA
 (11) 1 ~ 5 DBBBC 6 ~ 10 DCBCB
 (12) 1 ~ 5 BDCAC 6 ~ 10 BADBD
- III. (Passage A) 1 ~ 5 BCAAC (Passage B) 1 ~ 5 DCACA
 (Passage C) 1 ~ 5 BBBDC (Passage D) 1 ~ 5 BACDC
 (Passage E) 1 ~ 5 ABCBD (Passage F) 1 ~ 5 TTTF
 (Passage G) 1 ~ 5 BABCD (Passage H) 1 ~ 5 CBADD
 (Passage I) 1 ~ 5 ACBDB (Passage J) 1 ~ 5 CDCAC
 (Passage K) 1 ~ 5 CBDAC (Passage L) 1 ~ 5 CBCAD
 (Passage M) 1 ~ 5 CABDC (Passage N) 1 ~ 5 CBCBB

(Passage O) 1 ~ 5	ADDCB	(Passage P) 1 ~ 5	BDCDD
(Passage Q) 1 ~ 5	DAACB	(Passage R) 1 ~ 5	DCBBC
(Passage S) 1 ~ 5	CCBAD	(Passage T) 1 ~ 5	BBADB
(Passage U) 1 ~ 5	CBDDD	(Passage V) 1 ~ 5	DCCBD
(Passage W) 1 ~ 5	CBAAB	(Passage X) 1 ~ 5	CDCBD

- IV. 1. It will take us 20 minutes to get to our school on foot.
 2. Sleeping is not allowed in class.
 3. He who does not reach the Great Wall is not a true man.
 4. Does the printed blouse belong to you?
 5. What beautiful sunshine!
 6. One can never be too old to learn.
 7. She is too weak to climb the mountain.
 8. It's said that the scientist was born in this small village.
 9. Where there's a will, there's a way.
 10. Don't be afraid of making mistakes.
 11. We should make good use of the water in the lake.
 12. He is worried about his mother's health.
 13. I'll not go shopping with you any more.
 14. She asked me to promise not to tell it to others.
 15. To tell the truth, I'm really not interested in your idea.
 16. He is a man who is always showing off.
 17. It's clear that our parents can't afford to get us houses.
 18. I'll never forget the first lesson that I learned at this school.
 19. Department stores and restaurants are also becoming smoke-free.
 20. She doesn't live here any more.
 21. He wants to persuade Tom to quit smoking.
 22. Look! There is an old man under the tree watching the children playing games .
 23. It takes both rain and sunshine to create a rainbow.
 24. Every day it takes my father one and a half hours (one hour and a half) to go to work.
 25. All the audience were moved by this film
 26. Jack came over remarked : you've really done a good job.
 27. We can't judge a person by his appearance.
 28. If he had been aware of this mistake earlier, we could have avoided the failure.
 29. We are driving in the opposite direction.
 30. The teacher always reminded him not to be late for class.
 31. Once you have learned English, you will find it easy.
 32. The heavy fog led to this traffic accident.
 33. I value our friendship with John.

34. In fact, the two problems have a lot in common .
35. I'm sorry. I didn't mean to hurt you.
36. You'd better not go swimming alone .
37. 他每天来回到飞机场接送乘客。
38. 一辆公共汽车来旅馆接这些游客。
39. 他毕业后在一家修车厂当实习生。
40. 这儿有一本长城简介的小册子。
41. 据说他是当时最著名的歌手。
42. 它们不褪色。
43. 工人被迫日夜干活。
44. 我可以检查一下你的手提箱吗?
45. 格林夫妇对房间非常满意。
46. 你认为明年会流行红色的丝绸裙吗?
47. 没有付出就没有收获。
48. 我发现要通过这次考试很难。
49. 你听的越多, 你的听力提高得越快。
50. 请把铅笔递给我。
51. 我们将住在靠海边的一个旅馆, 这家旅馆面朝南。
52. 他的不良健康状况源自吸烟。
53. 我不喜欢他和他妈妈说话的方式。
54. 良好的开端是成功的一半。
55. 炎热的天气还要持续一段时间。
56. 我忘记关窗户了。
57. 上台不要紧张。
58. 如果你不来接我, 我将不得不在机场呆着。
59. 乔没有说话但心里极度不安。
60. 我真是太粗心了做出这样的事。
61. 亡羊补牢, 犹未为晚。
62. 应少索取, 而多奉献。
63. 这里是不是有人有点嫉妒呀?
64. 你应该做的唯一的一件事是把窗户擦干净。
65. 它使我想起了以前我犯得一些错误。
66. 她当汽车司机维持生活。
67. 雨这么大, 我只好等到雨停以后再走。
68. 我父亲过去是个篮球队员。但现在他是教练。
69. 无论他说什么, 我都不相信他。
70. 我认为这项工作不可能在两天内完成。
71. 实际上, 吸烟对人们的健康有很多不良影响。
72. 当我们到达火车站时, 火车已开走了。

73. 据说今天下午开班会，但你最好去证实一下。
74. 教育上已取得了很大的成绩。
75. 你吃得越多，长得越胖。
76. 如今，人们彼此间仍旧做着相同的事。
77. 有效的措施是解决这些麻烦的关键。
78. 他过来就是提醒我不要忘记参加那个重要的会议。
79. 我不喜欢你和 Jacky 说话的方式，你往往被认为很不礼貌。
80. 她在国外旅游的时候，学到了几个新的单词。
81. Lucy 认为用功学习是成功的关键。
82. 走极端对你们来说是不明智的。
83. 我们学校图书馆的藏书已经增加到了 300 万册。
84. 在起居室使用粉色的油漆，你也可以获得类似的效果。
85. 科学家花了一个多世纪的时间才实现了在宇宙中飞行的梦想。
86. 我的食谱同食物专家推荐的食谱作比较，我觉得我的更合理。
87. 交流不仅仅是听和说。
88. 考试失败后，Lucy 决定提高英语听力。
89. 当我们遇到朋友的时候，应该愉快的互相打招呼。
90. 你说话的方式会给别人留下深刻的印象。

拓展模块

- | | | |
|----|-----------------|-----------------|
| I. | 1 ~ 5 CBAAB | 6 ~ 10 ACBDC |
| | 11 ~ 15 CCBAB | 16 ~ 20 CBBBD |
| | 21 ~ 25 BBCAC | 26 ~ 30 BDABC |
| | 31 ~ 35 CDDDA | 36 ~ 40 BDCBD |
| | 41 ~ 45 ADCAC | 46 ~ 50 BBBDC |
| | 51 ~ 55 DBADA | 56 ~ 60 BCACB |
| | 61 ~ 65 BCCBD | 66 ~ 70 BCCDC |
| | 71 ~ 75 AAAAB | 76 ~ 80 BBACC |
| | 81 ~ 85 ADBAA | 86 ~ 90 ACABB |
| | 91 ~ 95 DADBD | 96 ~ 100 DBCAC |
| | 101 ~ 105 DDBCC | 106 ~ 110 ABACA |
| | 111 ~ 115 CBDAD | 116 ~ 120 CDCAD |
| | 121 ~ 125 DBBAA | 126 ~ 130 ABDCA |
| | 131 ~ 135 DBBBA | 136 ~ 140 ABAAD |
| | 141 ~ 145 DACBC | 146 ~ 150 ADACC |

- | | | |
|-----|-----------------|---------------|
| II. | (1) 1 ~ 5 BCDCD | 6 ~ 10 ACDDDB |
|-----|-----------------|---------------|

- | | |
|----------------|------------|
| (2) 1~5 ACDAB | 6~10 BCADD |
| (3) 1~5 ACDAB | 6~10 ACDAC |
| (4) 1~5 ADADC | 6~10 ACDAC |
| (5) 1~5 AACAD | 6~10 ABAAD |
| (6) 1~5 AADBB | 6~10 DDDDC |
| (7) 1~5 BACCA | 6~10 DBDCA |
| (8) 1~5 CABAD | 6~10 BACDB |
| (9) 1~5 ABBDA | 6~10 DCABB |
| (10) 1~5 CBADA | 6~10 BCABD |
| (11) 1~5 BDACA | 6~10 CADBA |
| (12) 1~5 CAADC | 6~10 BABAD |

- III. (Passage A) 1~5 BDDDA (Passage B) 1~5 DABCA
 (Passage C) 1~5 DACAD (Passage D) 1~5 CDAAB
 (Passage E) 1~5 CBDAB (Passage F) 1~5 DBBCB
 (Passage G) 1~4 CDBA (Passage H) 1~5 BDABD
 (Passage I) 1~4 DDDC (Passage J) 1~3 CAD
 (Passage K) 1~4 CBAD
 (Passage L) 1. Yes, it is.
 2. People who have done well in the movies.
 3. In 1931
 4. Something about Oscar.
 5. 奥斯卡奖项非常重要, 因为人们想看获得这些奖项的电影。
- (Passage M) 1~5 CBCBD (Passage N) 1~5 CDEBA
 (Passage O) 1~5 CBCDA (Passage P) 1~5 CBDBA
 (Passage Q) 1. To wash our hands.
 2. Warm water
 3. 15 seconds
 4. serving or preparing food; the bathroom; sick
- (Passage R) 1~5 ADBDC (Passage S) 1~5 BDDAD
 (Passage T) 1~5 BDDCA (Passage U) 1~5 BDDAD
 (Passage V) 1~5 BDDCA (Passage W) 1~5 BDDAC
 (Passage X) 1~5 ACDCC

- IV. 1. They need to be tolerant of different points of views.
 2. Write to him at once so that he may know in time.
 3. The farmers are getting the crops in now that they are ripe.
 4. I used to believe my mother had magical power.
 5. When I wake from the dream in a mood of great happiness.

6. Each time you fail, start all over again.
7. They made the story into a play.
8. We want to obtain the first-hand information.
9. He is too proud to take notice of others.
10. He passed the history exam.
11. His brother is as handsome as he.
12. She has many friends on campus.
13. She applied for the position.
14. She is likely to succeed.
15. Will you be attending the meeting?
16. He graduated from that college.
17. He majors in computer science.
18. What is your favorite color?
19. What type of music would you like?
20. Popular music continues to be one of the favorite musical forms loved by young people.
21. Elvis Presley was an American singer and actor.
22. You are both wrong.
23. It was very late when we came out of the cinema last night.
24. How much is fifty-six divided by eight?
25. Sometimes they have no money to pay for medical treatment.
26. I can't work for you any longer.
27. Several months ago, I visited a friend who was hospitalized/in hospital.
28. Climate has significant effect on agriculture.
29. Land transportation may be blocked by heavy snowfall.
30. It usually occurs irregularly, about every two or seven years.
31. Books are to mankind what memory is to the individual.
32. Books indeed, endow us with a whole enchanted palace of thoughts.
33. I want to persuade you to do something equally important in the course of your reading.
34. Electric motors were later developed on that principle.
35. His father was too poor to send him to school.
36. Darwin felt sick at sight of blood.
37. 我们必须赶快, 以便能赶上末班车。
38. 当我走进会议室时, 他假装没有看见我。
39. 我把手表落在家里, 没有它我感到六神无主。
40. 我们遇到困难时, 一定要坚持不懈。
41. 直视他人, 自信地行走。
42. 他们从大批学生中选择了我们。
43. 最低限度是我们永远不能放弃。
44. 接受别人的批评、听取别人的意见, 总会从中得到有益的东西。

45. 这一切事情的结果并不完全令人沮丧。
46. 你可以依靠他做出正确的选择。
47. 这小孩按他祖父的名字被起名为汤姆。
48. 众所周知, 校园浪费已经成为一个越来越严肃的问题。
49. 我们所有的产品畅销以良好的质量在世界上许多国家。
50. 新来者对大都市拥挤的交通不习惯。
51. 孔子被认为是古代中国最伟大的圣人。
52. 她被送到中央民族大学深造。
53. 这个新闻让我们大失所望。
54. 他试图倒立起来, 但不行。
55. 我们不必告诉她真相; 那只会令她不安。
56. 同你见面, 甚感高兴。
57. 她会说法语, 也能说德语。
58. 她把心中所想告诉她的老板。
59. 表格函索即寄。
60. 经理仔细地检查过合同。
61. 我们已经达到主要目标。
62. 她接受钢琴个别指导。
63. 我发觉和她谈话没意思。
64. 他向我说明如何到达那里。
65. 他无法容忍这种人。
66. 棒球在台湾是一项很受公众欢迎的运动。
67. 今天的天气真好!
68. 你觉得她适合我吗?
69. 它们很受欢迎/需求量很大。
70. 流行音乐的革命始于浪漫主义。
71. 唱英文歌是学英语的一种好方式吗?
72. 5 的平方等于 25。
73. 一个英国人、一个法国人和一个俄国人正在讨论幸福。
74. 他总是运气好。
75. 许多学生在教师节当天向他们的老师们表达感激之情。
76. 你知道怎样用英语说出“ $3+4=7$ ”吗?
77. 真正的朋友是能给予你帮助并能触动心灵的人。
78. 每个人都会不时地遭受疾病的痛苦。
79. HIV 摧毁那人的免疫系统, 使其没有能力抵抗细菌和病毒。
80. 他发现桌上有许多灰尘。
81. 一次吃一粒, 一日两次。
82. 大雨使得很多住房、大楼、大坝和灌溉设施倒塌。
83. 人的个子似乎也因气候而不同。

84. 在经常有暴风雨的地区, 运输速度经常减缓或中断。
85. 事实上, 人类为适应气候而改变他的生活习惯。
86. 人类会找到一种适应或控制气候的方式, 从而过着更舒适的生活。
87. 我的意思是: 书也是一样, 必须吸收在你的血液里, 这才对你有好处。
88. 为什么书上做标记对阅读来说是不可缺少的呢?
89. 那些经过世代人们用痛苦磨难所换来的经验。
90. 每天 4 次, 每次 1 粒药, 吃 10 天。

职 业 模 块

(一) 工科类: 1~5	IJGHD	6~10	CBEFA
文科类: 1~5	FHJEI	6~10	GBDAC
(二) 工科类: 1~5	HEFJC	6~10	ADBGI
文科类: 1~5	DFABI	6~10	HCJGE
(三) 工科类: 1~5	HIGBJ	6~10	ADEFC
文科类: 1~5	DGAJB	6~10	IEHCF
(四) 工科类: 1~5	CGJAF	6~10	HBEID
文科类: 1~5	CGJAF	6~10	HBEID
(五) 工科类: 1~5	FHGJB	6~10	DIAEC
文科类: 1~5	FHGJB	6~10	DIAEC
(六) 工科类: 1~5	IEHJA	6~10	BCDFG
文科类: 1~5	IEHJA	6~10	BCDFG
(七) 工科类: 1~5	IGDAJ	6~10	HFCBE
文科类: 1~5	FHGCI	6~10	JDAEB
(八) 工科类: 1~5	BCDFG	6~10	IEHJA
文科类: 1~5	BCDFG	6~10	IEHJA
(九) 工科类: 1~5	DIAEC	6~10	FHGJB
文科类: 1~5	DIAEC	6~10	FHGJB
(十) 工科类: 1~5	HBEID	6~10	CGJAF
文科类: 1~5	HBEID	6~10	CGJAF